DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 089 551 FL 004 883

AUTHOR	Cornyn, William S.
TITLE	Spoken Burmese: Book Two.
INSTITUTION	American Council of Learned Societies, New York, N.Y.; Linguistic Society of America, Washington, D.C.; Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, N.Y.
PUB DATE	46
NOTE	320p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Spoken Language Services, Inc., P. O. Box 783, Ithaca, N. Y. 14850 ($8.50; records, $55.50)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.75 HC Not Available from EDRS. PLUS POSTAGE
DESCRIPTORS	*Burmese; *Conversational Language Courses; Cultural Education; *Independent Study; *Language Instruction; Language Skills; Modern Languages; *Textbooks; Uncommonly Taught Languages

ABSTRACT

This course in spoken Burmese is intended for use in introductory conversational classes. Book II in the two-volume series is divided into three major parts, each containing five learning units and one unit devoted to review. Each unit contains sections including (1) basic sentences, (2) word study and review of basic sentences, (3) listening comprehension, and (4) conversation exercises. The lessons, based on cultural experiences commonly shared by the Burmese, are structured for independent study. English-Burmese and Burmese-English vocabularies are included. For the companion document, see FL 004 882. (RL)

ED 089551
PL004 443

Spoken Burmese

BOOK TWO

by WILLIAM S. CORNYN

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

Spoken Language Services, Inc.

The Armed Forces edition of this book was published by the Linguistic Society of America and the Intensive Language Program of the American Council of Learned Societies.

Copyright, 1946,

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Spoken Language Services, Inc.
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER

No part of the material covered by this copyright may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher.

CONTENTS

PART III

UNIT	Page
13. RAILROAD. *-téi, -twéi. tabáin.* Time. *ma . . . khín.* Narrative, imperative, equational, minor sentences.	157
14. STEAMSHIP. Doublings. *-tá, -cà, shí, -the?, -dòu.* Negative sentences.	173
15. SIGHTSEEING. Seasons. *tá . . . lóun. -tò, -θá, -lóu, -?áun, -lòu, -pèimè, -yín, -yínlè, pídé, -yà?áun.*	190
16. FILL 'ER UP. *-khè, -lai?, -?ôun, -tò, -cà, -sân, -klù, -pò, -nó, -yín, ma . . . phê.*	206
17. A DAY IN THE COUNTRY. *?âdé, laultè, sèidé, taltè, yàdé; -séi.* Commands.	224
18. REVIEW.	238

PART IV

UNIT	Page
19. THE HOSPITAL. *-mì, -palâ, -hmà, -hmà, -chín. ?ahmán.*	243
20. AGRICULTURE. Position of *-pá:* review of secondary verb particles.	262
21. A VISIT. Verb Expressions.	
22. AROUND THE HOUSE. Noun Expressions.	291
23. POST OFFICE AND BANK. *shóudé, -θâ, -táun, -tâin.* Numerals.	309
24. REVIEW.	325

PART V

UNIT	*Page*	UNIT	*Page*
25. An Expedition. Numeral Classifiers.	330	**28.** Industry. Derivation (Cont.)	383
26. Sports. Derivation. Weights and Measures.	348	**29.** Government. Derivation (Cont.)	399
27. Geography. Derivation (Cont.)	366	**30.** Review.	415

PART THREE

UNIT 13

RAILROAD

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

To the Group Leader: If you have been working only with the phonograph records, without any Guide, you will be on your own from now on. When the group goes through the *Basic Sentences* and the *Listening In* sections, choose someone with good pronunciation to do the reading. From now on all the group members will have to be particularly on the watch to detect and correct faulty pronunciation.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	kóu sán yà
straight ahead	*šèi tèdè*
That big building you see up ahead is the railroad station, my friend	*θaŋéjin, šèi tèdègà myin-yàdè yóunjihá mǐyathâ búdáyóumbê*
	máun kala?
Where are the tickets sold?	*lephma? bêhmá yâunðalê*
	kóu sán yà
opening, aperture, hole	*?apau?*
They're sold right at this window.	*dí ?apauphmábê yâundé*
Prome [city of Prome]	*pyéi myòu*
How much is one ticket [to go] to Prome?	*pyéi myòugóu θwâbòu mǐyathâ lephma? tazáun bélau? yâunðalê*

class
What class do you want to go?

first class
How much is one first class ticket?

It comes to Rs. 15 8 As. 9 pies.

second
second class
Second class is Rs 10, 7 as, 3 pies.

third
third class
Third class is Rs 5, 5 as, 6 pies.

Very well, here's 35 rupees.
Give us two first class tickets.
What time does the Prome train leave?

8:45
It'll leave at 8:45 P.M.

sayêi (clerk)

ʔatâñ
bé ʔatânnè θwâjɪnðalê

kóu sán yà

pathamàdân
pathamàdân lephma? tazá.n bélaullê

sayêi

shè ŋâja? ɜippê kôubáin càdè

dùtìyà
dùtìyàdân
dùtìyàdân shéja? khúnnapê θôumbáin

tatìyà
tatìyàdân
tatìyàdân ŋâja? ŋâbê chauppáin

kóu sán yà

kâumbábí, dìhmá ywéi θôunzè ŋâja?
pathamàdân lephma? hnasáun pêibá
pyéi mɪyathâ bé ʔachéin thwemmalê

sayêi

kôunáyí mattɪn
nyà kôunáyí mattɪn thwellèimmé

	máun kala?
thrusts at, strikes	*thôudè*
What time is it now?	*ʔakhù bé hnanáyí thôubalè*
	sayâi
minute	*mani?*
It's 8:20.	*šinnáyí mani? hnashé šibí*
There's still twenty-five minutes before the train leaves.	*mîyathâ thwepphòu hnashè ŋâmani? lóuðèidè*
	máun kala?
I'm hungry. Where can we get dinner?	*cou? shâdè, thamîn béhmá yàmalè*
	kóu sán yà
We can get it in the station restaurant.	*búdâyóun thamînzáimhmá yàhnáindè*
shop, store	*sháin*
That shop ahead is the station restaurant.	*hóu šèigà sháin, búdâyóun thamînzáimbè*
	máun kala?
before it leaves	*mathwekkhín*
I'll be eating (in another place)	*sâlai??ôummé*
I'll go and eat before the train leaves.	*mîyathâ mathwekkhín θwâ sâlai??ôummé*
articles, things	*pyissîdéi*
Wait here a moment with the baggage.	*ʔìhmá pyissîdéinè khanà sàun néibá*

car, carriage
platform
Which platform does the Prome train leave from?

kóu sán yà

yathâ
phalepphâun
pyéi yathâ bé phalepphâungà thwemmalê

number
Platform number 5.

sayêi

námba?
palepphâun námba? yâ

carries from one place to another
coolie
Where's there a porter?

máun kala?

θédé
kúlí
θêbòu kúlí bêhmálê

is hot, is troubled
Don't worry; there are some over there.

kóu sán yà

púdé
mapúbánè, hóuhmá ŝibádé

Hey, two coolies come here.

hè, kúlí hnayau? dígóu lábá

the space behind (a thing)
having fetched, fetching
Follow us and bring these things.

nau?
yú pí
dí pyissídéi yú pí, couttòu naukkóu laikkhèbá

This is the Prome car; let's get on.

dá pyéi yathâbê, teccàzòu

máun kala?

railway car
is tight, is crowded
It's very crowded in this car.

twê
catté
dí twêhmá lú θei? catté

It's crowded in the rear car, too. *naulɪwêhmálê lú catté*

changes place, moves *pyâundé*
if one rides *sîyín*
is loose, is not tight, is not crowded *cháundé*

If we move to a forward car there'll be more room, I think. *šèidwêgóu pyâun sîyín, lú cháunlèimmé, thíndé*

kóu sán yà

Come on, let's go. *lá, θwâjàzòu*

máun kala?

porter's fee *kúligà*

How much should I pay the porter? *kúligà bélau? pêiyàmalê*

kóu sán yà

give (definite) *pêilaippá*

Give him 12 annas. *θôumma? pêilaippá*

máun kala?

drinking water *θauyyéi*

Is there drinking water on the train? *mîyathâbóhmá θauyyéi šiðalâ*

kóu sán yà

Yes, there is. *šídé*

You can get drinking water only in the first and second class. *pathamàddânnè dùtìyàddâmhmáðá yàhnáindé*

You can't get water in the third class. *tatìyàddâmhmá yéi mayàhnáimbû*

máun kala?

traveller — *khayîðé*
if he is thirsty — *yéi ŋayyín*
If that's the case, what do third class passengers do when they get thirsty? — *dílóu shóuyín, tatìyàdân sîdè khayîðémyâ yéi ŋayyín, bèné loummalê*

kóu sán yà

There's nothing to worry about. — *sôuyéinzayá mašìbábû*

any station at all — *be búdáyóummashóu*
At any station where the train stops you can get food and drink. — *bé búdáyóummashóu, mîyathâ yatlè ʔakhá, sâzayá θaussayámyâ yàhnáindé*

máun ʔala?

place to sleep — *ʔeipphòu néiyá*
Is there a place to sleep in the third class? — *tatìyàdâmhmá ʔeipphòu néiyá šìðalâ*

kóu sán yà

Not in the third class. — *tatìyàdâmhmá ʔeipphòu néiyá mašìbû*

máun kala?

arrives — *yaultté*
What time in the morning will we get to Prome? — *mane? bé ʔachéin pyéi myòugóu yaŋmmalê*

kóu sán yà

I can't say for sure. — *ʔahmán mapyôhnáimbû*

once, one time	*takhau?*
not once	*takhaummà*
I myself have never [once] gone to Prome by train.	*cou? kóudáinlê pyéimyòugóu mîyathânè takhaummà maθwâbûbû*
We'll probably get there about 5 or 6 o'clock in the morning, I think.	*mane? ŋânáyí chaunnáylau? yaullɛ̀immé, thíndé*
	máun kala?
is long in time	*cádé*
long (time)	*cájá*
How long will you be in Prome?	*khímbyâ bélau? cájá pyéi myòuhmá néimalê*
	kóu sán yà
I won't stay long.	*cájá manéibábû*
day (24 hours)	*ye?*
figures out, plans	*sei? kûdé*
I plan to stay just about a day or two.	*taye? hnayellaupphê néiméloù, sei? kûdé*
wanders, roams about	*lédé*
steamer	*θîmbô*
I want to take a trip by steamer to Mandalay, too.	*mândalêi myòugóulê θîmbônè θwâ léjîndé*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. -téi, -twéi

dí pyissídéigóu θímbôbógóu θé yé θwâbá	Take these things and carry them aboard the steamer.
díhmá pyissídéinè khanà sáun néibá	Wait here a moment with the things.
ʔakhândêhmá lúdéi šídé	There are people in the room.
dí ládéigóu yú θwâ	Take these things away.
dí sáʔoutléigóu wéjíndé	I want to buy these books.

The syllable *-téi* (sometimes pronounced *-twéi*) in noun expressions denotes a sort of collective plural. We pointed out in Unit 10 that the verb *myâdé* modifying a noun was a sign of an indefinite sort of plural. The unmodified noun may also represent the plural. Thus you will hear *pyissí* 'thing, things,' *pyissídéi* 'things (as a group)', *pyissímyâ* 'thing, things (indefinite or vague)'.

B. tabáin 'one pie'

shè ŋâjaʔ šippê kôubáin	Rs. 15, 8 as., 9 pies
shéjaʔ khúnnapê θôumbáin	Rs. 10, 7 as., 3 pies
ŋâjaʔ ŋâbê chauppáin	Rs. 5, 5 as., 6 pies

In Unit 9 you learned that three *pies* make one *pice*, four *pice* make one *anna*, sixteen *annas* make one *rupee*. Prices are rarely quoted in *pies*. Only in accounting and as here in quoting prices of railroad tickets are *pies* used. You will notice that the number of *pies* is always such that the amount quoted comes out even in *pice*. In the examples quoted above you see 3 *pies*, 6 *pies*, 9 *pies*, that is, 1 *pice*, 2 *pice*, 3 *pice*. Payment is always made in *pice*, not in *pies* which are no longer in circulation.

C. Time

bé hnanáyí šìbalê	What time is it?
bé hnanáyí thôubalê	What time is it?
tanáyí, hnanáyí, θôunnáyí thôubí	It's 1 o'clock, 2 o'clock, 3 o'clock.
tanáyí, hnanáyí, θôunnáyí šìbí	It's 1 o'clock, etc.
ŋâmaniʔ, shémaniʔ, shè ŋâmaniʔ	5 minutes, 10 minutes, 15 minutes

mani? hnashé, mani? θôunzé, mani? lêizé, mani? ŋâzé	20, 30, 40, 50 minutes
θôunnáyí shémani? šibí	It's 3:10.
lêináyí shè ŋâmani? šibí	It's 4:15.
ŋânáyí mani? hnashé šibí	It's 5:20.
chaunnáyí hnashè ŋâmani? šibí	It's 6:25.
khúnnanáyígwê šibí	It's 7:30.
šinnáyí mani? lêizé šibí	It's 8:40.
nyà kôunáyí mattín thwellèimmè	It will leave at 8:45 P.M.
mane? kôunáyí mattín thwellèimmé	It will leave at 8:45 A.M.
shénáyí shé manittín šibí	It's ten to ten.

Time is told in Burmese in hours *náyí* and minutes *mani?*. The question is either *bé hnanáyí thôubalê* 'how many hours exist already?' or *bé hnanáyí thôubalê* 'how many hours have struck already?' The answer is either *šibí* or *thôubí* for the even hours: *chaunnáyí šibí, chaunnáyí thôubí* 'it's 6 o'clock'. If the answer is in hours and minutes the answer is usually *šibí: šinnáyí mani? hnashé šibí*.

In counting minutes the number *hnashé, θôunzé, lêizé* follow. The others precede.

From forty-five minutes to the end of the hour time is reckoned back from the following hour. *kôunáyí mattín* '9 hours less a quarter' *shénáyí shémanittín* '10 hours less 10 minutes'.

khwêdé 'cuts in half' is used for the half hour. *tanáyígwê* 'one thirty'.

nyà 'night' and *mane?* 'morning' are used respectively for P.M. and A.M.

D. ma . . . khín 'before'

mathwekkhín	before one leaves
ma?eikkhín	before one goes to sleep
maθwâgín	before one goes
malágín	before one comes
masâgín	before one eats
mayaukkhín	before one arrives
macágín	before long
khúnnanáyí makhwêgín	before seven-thirty
šinnáyí mathôugín	before eight o'clock
môu maywágín	before it rains

-khín is attached to negated verbs with the meaning 'before'. The whole expression is then treated as a noun expression.

E. Burmese Sentences

1. Narrative sentences

pathamàdâŋgà sei? zêi cidé	The first class charge is very expensive.
nepphyíŋgá θwâmelòu, sei? kûa?	I thought I'd go tomorrow.

tatìyàdâmhmálê lú θei?	It's very crowded in the
catté	third class.
θwàbô thwetlòmè	The steamer is about to leave.
?akhú θwâlaippá?ɓummé	Well, I'll be going now.
cúndó šèidwêhmá tháin néimé	I'll be sitting in a forward car.
hô, yauppí	Ah, we've arrived.
dayyathâ ya? néibí	The streetcar is coming (is in sight).
šinnáyí mani? hnashé šibí	It's 8:20.
mábáyè	I'm fine.
houkkè	That's so.

A Burmese sentence which has as its final particle one of the set *-té, -mé, -pí* we call a *Narrative* sentence. Sometimes the final particle *-té* is replaced by the final particle *-yè*, or *-è*. The final particle *-té* refers to either present or past time, *-mé* refers to future time; *-pí* refers to an action or a condition which is completed or which has already started.

2. Imperative sentences

lá	Come! Come on!
dígóu lábá	Come here (polite).
khanà sàun néibá	Wait a moment.
coutlòu naukkóu laikkhèbá	Follow us.
θwâ wélaippá	Go and buy.
pêilaippá	Give (it to him).
shînjàzòu	Let's get off.
teccàzòu	Let's get on.
θwâjàzòu	Let's go.
θwâ θaucczòu	Let's go and have a drink.

A sentence which ends in a verb expression but which does not have a final particle we call an *Imperative* sentence. An imperative sentence gives an order or makes a request. Usually in polite speech the secondary verb particle *-pá* is present.

Imperative sentences which include the speaker and someone else, like the English 'let's go', end in *-càzòu*.

3. Equational sentences

dùtìyàdân shéja? khúnnapê θôumbáin
dîhmá ŋwéi θôunzà ŋâja?
hóu šèigà sháin, búdáyóun thamînzámbê
dá pyéi yathâbê

Sentences which have no verb expression, and which consist of two noun expressions equated we call *Equational* sentences.

4. Interrogative sentences

dí ?apuphmábê yâundé	They're sold right at this window.

lephma? tazáun belau? yâunðalê	How much does one ticket sell for?
θimbônè θwâmé	I'm going by steamer.
mîyathânè θwâmalâ	Will you go by train?
bé ?atânnè θwâmalê	What class will you go?
lêináyɬ thôubɬ	It's four o'clock.
bé hnanáyɬ thôubalê	What time is it?
mál-áyè	I'm fine.
máyèlâ	How are you?
houkkè	It is so.
houkkèlâ	Is that so?
houyyèlâ	Is that so?

Interrogative narrative sentences consist of narrative statements followed by one of the interrogative particles *-lâ*, or *-lê*. The particle *-lê* is used when the question contains one of the interrogative nouns *bá*, *bé*, *badú*. Otherwise *-lâ* is used.

Before *-lâ*, *-lê* the final particle *-té* is replaced by *-θá-*
-mé is replaced by *-ma-*
-pɬ is replaced by *-pa-*
-yè and *-kè* remain unchanged.

[illegible] ʒèigà sháin búdáyóun thamînzáin	
[illegible] ʒèigà sháin búdáyóun thamînzáinlâ	
cúndó bamá	
khímbyâ bamálâ	
cúndó ?amèiyìkán pyéiðâ	
khímbyâ ?amèiyìkán pyéiðálâ	
khímbyâ [illegible] pyéiðâlê	
khímbyâ badúlê	
hóuhá bálê	

Interrogative equational sentences consist of equational statements followed by one of the interrogative particles *-lâ*, or *-lê*. The particle *-lê* is used where the question contains one of the interrogative nouns *bá*, *bé*, *badú*. Otherwise *-lâ* is used.

There are no interrogative forms of imperative sentences.

5. *Minor sentences*

béhmálê	Where is it?
bélaullê	How much?
phalepphâun namba? ŋâ	Platform No. 5.
?akhân námba? ŋi?	Room No. 8.
?ayíŋgà ?èimhmábê	Right in the same old house.
khímbyâgô	How about you?

Many sentences do not fall into the classes listed above. These are usually fragments. We call such sentences minor sentences.

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Answer the following questions with full sentences.

1. *sèi tèdèkà mvín-yàdè yóunjîhá, bá yóunjîlê*
2. *lephma? béhmá yâunðalê*
3. *lephma? tazáun bélau? yâunðalê*
4. *pathamàdân lephma? tazáun bélaullè*
5. *dùtìyàdân lephma? tazáun bélaullê*
6. *tatìyàdân lephma? tazáun bélaullê*
7. *bé ?atânnè θwâjínðalê*
8. *pyéi mîyathâ bé ?achéin thwemmalê*
9. *?akhù bé hnanáyí thôubalê*
10. *bé hnanáyí šìbalê*
11. *mîyathâ thwepphòu mani? hnashé lóuðèiðalâ*
12. *khímbyâ sháðalâ*
13. *thamîn béhmá yàhnáimmalê*
14. *hóu šèigà sháin thamînzáinlâ*
15. *mîyathâ mathwekkhín θwâ sâmalâ*
16. *pyissîdéinè badú sàun néimalê*
17. *pyéi yathâ bé phalepphâuŋgà thwemmalê*
18. *θébòu kúlí béhmálê, hóuhmá šìðalâ*
19. *dá pyéi yathâlâ*
20. *sâjínðalâ*
21. *shînjínðalâ*
22. *hóu twêhmá lú θei? caθθalâ*
23. *nauttwêhmá lú caθθa[illegible]*
24. *šèidwêhmá lú caθθalâ*
25. *šèidwêgóu pyâun sîyín, lú cháunlèimmé, thínðalâ*
26. *nauttwêhmá pyâun sîyín, lú cháunlèimmé, thínðalâ*

27. *kúlìgà bélau? pêiyàmalê*
28. *pathamàdânnè dùtìyàdâmhmá θauyyéi yàhnáinmalâ*
30. *tatìyàdâmhmá yèi yàhnáinðalê*
31. *yêi gayyín, bèné loummalê*
32. *thamînzáimhmá sâzayá θaussayámyâ yàhnáinðalâ*
33. *khímbyâ kóudáin yáŋgóun myòugóu θwâbûðalâ*
34. *khímbyâ dí myòuhmá bélau? cájá néimalê*
35. *mândalêi myòugóu θimbônè θwâ léjínðalâ*
36. *couttòu ?akhân námba? bélaullê*
37. *hóu ?akhândêhmá lúdéi ʃìðalâ*
38. *thamîn masâgín bíyá takhwellau? θwâ θaucchinðalâ*
39. *khímbyâ ?akhù béhmá néiðalê*
40. *khímbyâ ?éin bé nâhmálê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-up

Give the Burmese for all the English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Listening In

1. Mr. Clark, Mg. Hla, and Mg. Ba start off on a trip to Prome.

máun bà: *máun hlà, khímbyâ pyéi myòu θwâ lémalâ*
máun hlà: *houppádé, nepphyíŋgá θwâmélòu, sei? kûdé*
máun bà: *mîyathânè θwâmalâ*
máun hlà: *mahoupphû, θimbônè θwâmé*
máun kala?: *bé ?atânnè θwâmalê*
máun bà: *θimbônè θwâmé shóuyín, pathamàdâŋgâ θei? zêi cídé tatìyàdâmhmálê lú θei? catté dùtìyàdâmhmá lú cháunlèimmé, thíndé*
máun hlà: *θwâmé shóuyín, pyissídéi yú pî, mótókânè shînjàzòu*

[They arrived at the dock.]

máun kala?: *hô, yauppí*
máun hlà, hóu ?apauphmá dùtìyàdân lephma? θôunzáun θwâ wêlaippá
máun bà: *hèi, kúlí dí pyissídéigóu θimbóbógóu θé yú θwâbá*

kúlí: *shayájìddòu, cájá manéijàbánè θimbô thwettòmé*

máun kala?: *couttòu ?akhân námba? bélaullê*

máun bà: *?akhân námba? ši?*

máun hlà: *?akhândêhmá θóun-yau? ?eipphòu néiyá šiðalâ*

máun bà: *šibádé*

máun kala?: *pyissî θédè ?atwe? kúligà paisshán bélau? pêiyàmalê*

máun bà: *ŋâmûlau? pêilaippá*

máun kala?: *θimbóbóhmá bé ?achéin thamîn sâðalê*

máun hlà: *shè tanáyí thôu pîyín, bé ?achéimmashóu sâknáimbádé*

máun kala?: *cou? yéi ŋatté thamîn masâgín bíyá takkwellau? θwâ θauccàzòu*

máun bà: *couttò maθaucchímbê khímbyâddòu hnayau? θwâ θauppá*

2. Two friends meet on the street and make an appointment.

máun bà: *máyèlâ, khímbyá*

máun hlà: *mábáyè khímbyâ ?akhù béhmá néiðalê*

máun bà: *?ayiŋgà ?éimhmábê*

máun hlà: *kóu thûn séiŋgô, béhmálê*

máun bà: *kéu thûn séin ?éin pyâundé shóudá khímbyâ maθìðêibûlâ*

máun hlà: *maθìðêibû pyâundá bélau? cá θwâbalê*

máun bà: *θei? macáðêibû lêi ŋâyellaupphê šiðêidé*

máun hlà: *khímbyâ θù ?éiŋgóu yaupphûðalâ*

máun bà: *takhaummà mayaupphûbû*

máun hlà: *θù ?éin bé nâhmálê*

máun bà: *mawêibábû ŋâmanillau? šèi tèdè šau? θwâyín, nyábekkà šidé taipphyújìbê*

máun hlà: *khímbyâ ?akhù bé θwâmalòulê*

máun bà: *mândalêigóu dì nèi nyàyathânè θwâmalòu*

máun hlà: *yathâ bé phalepphâuŋgà thwemmalê*

máun bà: *námba? kóugà šinnáyí mani? lêizé thwemmé*

máun hlà: *kâumbí, cou? búdayóuŋgóu šinnáyí hnashè ŋâmani? ?ayau? lágèmé*

máun bà: *cúndó šèidwêhmá tháin néimé ?akhù θwâlaippá?ôummé*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation.

2. Vocabulary Check-up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. In the station: Where's the station? Where do you buy tickets? What class ticket do you want? How much is it? How much are the tickets in the other classes? What time does the train leave? Where from?
2. You have to wait. You're hungry. You want to eat. Where can you get something to eat? Go into the station restaurant and eat.
3. Call a porter and tell him when your train leaves, which train it is, which platform. Ask him to take your baggage onto the train.
4. Discuss Burmese train travel with your friend.
5. Discuss American train travel as if explaining to a Burmese.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up on the material of the *Basic Sentences* by the Leader if it seems necessary.

Review: Complete check-up on the material of the *Word Study* and *Basic Sentences*.

Finder List

ʔapauʔ (*pauttɛ́*) opening, aperture, hold
ʔatần class

bɛ́ búdáyóummashóu any station at all

cádé	is long in time
cájá	long time
cháundé	is loose, not tight
dùtìyà	second
dùtìyàdân	second class
ʔeipphòu néiyá	place to sleep
khayîðé	traveller
kôunáyí matîn	8:45
kúlí	coolie
kúlígà	porter's fee
lédé	wanders, roams; turns around
manìʔ	minute
mathwekkhín	before (it) leaves
námbaʔ	number
nauʔ	space behind a thing
nauttwê	rear car
pathamàdân	first class
pêilaippá	give (definitely)
phalepphán	platform
púdé	is troubled; is hot
pyâundé	changes place, moves
pyéi myòu	Prome [City of Prome]
pyissîdéi	articles, things
sâlaiʔʔôummé	will be eating (in another place)
seiʔ kûdé	figures out, plans
shâin	shop, store
shîyín	if one rides
šèidwê	forward car
šèi tèdè	straight ahead
tatìyà	third
tatìyàdân	third class
thôudé	thrusts at, strikes
twê	railway car
takhauʔ	once, one time
takhaummà	not once, never
θauyyéi	drinking water
θédé	carries from one place to another
θîmbô	steamer
yathâ	car, carriage
yautté	arrives
yeʔ	24 hour day
yéi ŋayyín	if thirsty
yú pì	fetching, having fetched

UNIT 14

STEAMSHIP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun hlà
is about to leave	*thwetlòmé*
Mg. Kyaw, the steamer is about to leave.	*máun có, θînbô thwetlòmé*
loosens, unties	*phyoutté*
The rope is being cast off.	*côu phyou? néibí*
	máun có
enjoys oneself, is glad, is happy	*pyódé*
rejoices, is joyful	*šwíndé*
happiness, enjoyment	*pyóbyó šwínšwin*
Have a good time, the three of you.	*khímbyâdòu θôun-yau? pyóbyó šwínšwin θwâjàbá*
is well, healthy	*májádé*
well-being, state of health	*májâun chájâun*
a writing, something written, a letter	*sá*
writes	*yêidé*
forgets	*mèidé*
When you get to Mandalay don't forget to write [to tell us] how you are.	*mândalêi yaulè ?akhá, májâun chájâun sá yêibòu mamèibánè*

feels easy in mind	*máun hlà*
Don't worry.	*sei? chàdé* / *sei? chàbá*
the true facts	*?acôu ?acâun*
the whole, all	*?akóun*
will write (definitely)	*yêilaippàmé*
We'll write everything about how	*?acôu ?acâun ?akóun yêilaippàmé*
Well, goodbye.	*máun bà* *θwâdòmé nó*
Goodbye.	*máun có* *θwâdò nó*
is fast	*myándé*
speed	*myámmyán*
old fellow, my friend	*kwé*
Hurry up, old man.	*myámmyán lábá, kwé*
[On the boat.]	
playing cards	*phê*
card game (circle)	*phêwâin*
plays	*kazâdé*
the playing (of a game)	*kaz^â néijàdá*
is fun, ('is good for being happy')	*pyózayá kâundé*
It's a lot of fun playing cards in that big game.	*hóu phêwê·injîhmá phê kazâ néijàdá θei? pyózayá kâundé*

a hand at cards, 'house' — *ʔéin*
a hand each — *taʔéinzí*
let's play — *kazâyàʔáun*
Let's get in [too] and each play a hand. — *coutìdulê taʔéinzí wín kazâyàʔáun*

[Time interval]

máun kalaʔ

How goes it, Mg. Ba? — *máun bà, bènélê*
wins — *náindé*
Are you winning? — *náin-yèlâ*

máun bà

I won a little at first. — *ʔasàdò nênê náindé*
winnings — *ʔanáin*
loses — *šôundé*
capital, stock in trade — *ʔayín*
I've lost my winnings and now I'm back where I started. — *ʔakhùdò ʔanáin šôun pî, ʔayîmbê*
How about you? — *khímbyâgô, bènélê*

máun kalaʔ

As for me, I've won about five rupees. — *coutìd yâjallauʔ náin néibí*

máun hlà

more than we — *coutìoude?*
luck — *kán*
is lucky, has good luck — *kán kâundé*
In that case, you're luckier than we are. — *dílóu shóuyín, khímbyè coutìoude? kán kâundé*

máun bà

let's eat — *sâyà?áun*

Come on, let's go eat. — *[illegible]hamîn θwâ sâyà?áun*

máun hlà

school friend, school mate — *câun néibe? θayéjîn*

Over there's a school friend of mine, Ko Aye Pe — *hóuhmá câun néibe? θayéjîn kóu ?êi phéi*

kóu ?êi phéi

Well, if it isn't Mr. Hla! — *hà, kóu hlàbálâ*

not having the opportunity of meeting — *matwèiyàdá*

it has been a long time — *cá θwâbí*

I haven't seen you for a long time. — *matwèiyàdá, cá θwâbí*

all — *?âlôun*

state of being well, healthy — *mámá chájá*

Is everybody all right? — *?âlôun mámá chájá ʃìjàyèlâ*

máun hlà

We're fine. — *májàbáyɛ*

we — *dòu*

we Burmans — *dòu bamá*

Here are my friends, an American, Mr. Clark, and (one of) us Burmans, Mg. Bà. — *dìnmá cou? θayéjîn, ?améiyìká:ɪ pyéiðâ máun kalannè ć'òu bamá máun bà*

much, many
the opportunity of meeting
rejoices, is joyful
Very pleased to meet you.

Have you had dinner?

Not yet.

accompanies, is with, has along
I have all kinds of food with me.

Come, let's go eat together.

[Time interval]

because one eats
relishes, enjoys
How are things, Clark, my friend.

Did you enjoy the meal?

very (much)
I liked it very much.

one word
There's one thing I'd like to say.

kóu ʔèi phéi

ʔamyâ (myadé)
twèiyàdá
wûn θádé
twèiyàdá, ʔamyâjî wûn θábádé
khímbyâdòu thamîn sâ pîjàbalâ

máun hlà
masâyàðêibû

kóu ʔèi phéi

pádé
couphmá sâzayá θaussayá ʔamyθuzóun pádé
lá, ʔatúdú θwâ sâjàzòu

máun bà

sâlòu
méindé
bènélê, meisshwéijî máun kalaʔ,
thamîn sâlòu méin-yèlâ

máun kalaʔ

ʔimmatán
ʔimmatán sâlòu méimbádé
zagâ takhûn
cúndó zagâ takhûnlauʔ pyójíndé

is angry — *sei? shôudé*
Don't take offense, please. — *kʌ̀mbyâdòu sei? mashôubánè*

kóu ?èi phéi

is deterred by fear of offending — *?â nádé*
There's no reason to be delicate. — *?â názayá maʃìbábû*

just say (it) — *pyôðá pyôbá*
If you have something to say, go ahead and say it. — *pyózayá ʃìyín, pyôðá pyôbá*

máun kala?

The meal was good. — *sâlòu kâumbáyè*

although it is good — *kâumbéimè*
is hot tasting, pungent — *satté*
However, the curry was a little hot. — *kâumbéimè, hîn nênê satté*

máun bà

Don't worry about it. — *dí ?atwe? masôuyéimbánè*

cool — *?èi?èi*
disappears, is lost — *pyautté*
If you drink a glass of cool beer it will probably go away. — *bìyá ?èi?èi takhwe? ðauyyín, pyauppálèimmé*

máun kala?

tries, feels — *sândé*
I'll try it to see. — *sân cìbámé*

before long	*kóu ʔêi phéi*
We'll be in Mandalay before long.	*macágìn mândalêi myòugóu yauppálèimmé*
We're almost there.	*yauthlùbí*
changes, exchanges	*máun hlà*
puts, places	*lêdé*
Change your clothes	*thâdé*
	ʔawummyâ lê thâjàbá
Don't be very long.	*khímbyadòu θeiʔ cájá manéibánè*
There isn't time.	*ʔachéin maʃìbû*
is short	*tóudé*
shorts (short pants)	*bâumbídóu*
shirt	*ʃaʔ*
short-sleeved shirt	*ʃallettóu*
When you walk around in the city wear shorts and sport shirts.	*khímbyâ myòudêgóu ʃauʔ lédè ʔakhá, bâumbídóunè ʃalettóu wukkhèbá*
this (that has been mentioned)	*máun kalaʔ*
is strange, unusual	*ʔêdí*
strange, unusual things	*thûzândé*
What is there that's remarkable in this city?	*ʔthûdû shânzân*
	ʔêdí myòuhmá bámyâ ʔthûdû shânzân ʃìðalê
	máun hlà
I can't really say.	*ʔahmán mapyôhndímbû*
I've never been to Mandalay either.	*coullê mândalêi myòugóu takhaummà mayaupphûbû*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Doublings

cádé	'is long in time'	*cájá*	'long time'
pyódé	'enjoys oneself, is glad'	*pyóbyó*	'happiness'
myándé	'is fast'	*myámmyán*	'speed'
méindé	'relishes, enjoys'	*méimméin*	'relish, enjoyment'
ʔêidé	'is cool'	*ʔêiʔêi*	'cool'
kâundé	'is good'	*kâuŋgâun*	'well'
nêdé	'is small'	*nênê*	'little'
knêidé	'is slow'	*knêihnêi*	'slowly'
satté	'is hot tasting'	*sassaʔ*	'hot'

Verbs are often doubled. The doublings which results act like nouns. Often they may be translated in English by means of adverbs, adjectives and so on.

myámmyán lábá	Come quickly.
knêihnêi pyóbá	Speak slowly.
kâuŋgâun louttê	He did it well.
hîn sassannè thamîn méimméin sâydyîn . . .	If I can eat some spicy curry and tasty rice . . .
bîyá ʔêiʔêi	cool beer
ʔêiʔêi louʔ manéibánè	Don't work so slowly.

májádé 'is well, healthy'	*mámá chájá* 'state of being well, health'

The parts of a dissyllabic verb are also doubled. Each syllable is repeated separately.

thûdê	differs from others
shândê	exceeds others, is extraordinary, unique
thûzândé	is strange, unusual
ʔathû	something different
ʔashân	something unique
ʔathûdû ʔashânzân	something strange, unusual
ʔathûdû shânzân	something strange, unusual
ʔathû ʔashân	something strange, unusual
thûdû shânzân	something strange, unusual
bámyâ ʔathû ʔashân ŝîðalê	What is there that is unusual or remarkable?
bámyâ ʔathûdû ʔashânzân ŝîðalê	What is there that is unusual or remarkable?
pôu lóunjî ʔashâmmyâ manèiɡâbê yauʔ ládé	Only yesterday some new designs in *lóunjis* arrived.
dî ʔashînhá shânlê shândé, pôulê sittê	This design is new, and it's (the *lounji*) real silk too.

Various types of doublings occur from some verbs. Nouns occur which are derived from the verbs by a

prefixed *ʔa-* (Unit 11), *ʔathû*, *ʔashân*. These nouns may then be doubled: *ʔathûdû*, *ʔashânzân*. Finally the dissyllabic verb *thûzándé* may be doubled *thûdû shânzân*.

B. *-tá*

twèidé 'meets, finds'	*twèidá* 'meeting'
twèiyàdé 'has the opportunity of meeting'	*twèiyàdá* 'the opportunity of meeting'
kazâ néijàdé 'are playing'	*kazâ néijàdá* 'the playing'
matwèiyàbû 'has not had the opportunity of meeting'	*matwèiyàdá* 'not having had the opportunity of meeting'
mayaupphû 'did not arrive'	*mayautlá* 'not having arrived'
shóudé 'speaks'	*shóudá* 'the expression, the saying'
khódé 'calls'	*khódá* 'call'

The syllable *-tá* added to a verb makes a noun of it.

C. *-cà-* 'plural'

θwâjâdé	(they, we, you) go, went
θwâjàbá	Go! (to more than one person)
kazâ néijàdé	They are playing.
ʔâlôun mámá chájá ʒljàyèlâ	Is everybody well?
khímbyâdòu thamîn sâ pîjàbalâ	Have you had dinner?
ʔatúdú θwâ sâjàzòu	Let's go eat together.
ʔawummyû lê thâjàbá	Change your clothes.
bémyâ pyauʔ néijàðalê	Where have you been (keeping yourself)?

The secondary verb particle *-cà-* (see Unit 7) is used where more than one person is referred to. *θwâdé* may refer to one or more than one person; *θwâjàdé* refers only to more than one person.

D. *shí* 'presence, proximity'

badùzígóu pêibòu sá yêi néiðalê	'to whom are you writing?'
badù shígóu or *badúzígóu*	'to whom'
θù shígóu or *θùzígóu*	'to him'
θaŋéjîn shígóu or *θaŋéjînzígóu*	'to a friend'
khímbyâzíhmá náyí páðalâ	'do you have a watch on you?'

shi is a noun meaning 'presence'. It does not occur by itself. Different speakers use this noun differently Some run it together with the preceding noun: *θùzíhmá* 'on him'; some do not: *θù shíhmá* 'on him'. You will hear it both ways. It is used with persons.

E. -the? 'more than, above'

còuttòude?	more than we
khímbyâde?	more than you
?ayíŋgâde?	more than before
?éinde? cídé	it is bigger than a house
coutthe? θú cídé	he is bigger than I am
di háde? kâundá maʃ̃ibâlâ	isn't there something better than this

-the? is a general particle which is added to a noun expression denoting that to which something is compared.

F. àòu 'we'

dòu bamá	we Burmans
cou?	I
couttòu	we
cúndó	I
cúndódòu	we
khímbyâ	you
khímbyâdòu	you (plural)
θú	he
θúdòu	they

dòu by itself means 'we'. You will hear this form but should not try to use it as it would sound rude in most situations. There are several levels of speech in Burmese and we have tried to give you examples of that level which would sound best coming from you. The examples we have given you and will give you are of a level of speech that most Burmans use when they are talking to friends and acquaintances. The difference in levels of speech is most striking in the use of words for 'I, you, we, they'. There are words for these other than the ones you have learned. We shall give you a list so that you may understand them if you hear them, but we warn you against using them yourself.

I	*ŋá, canou?, cou?, cúndó, cúndómyòu*
we	*ŋadòu, dòu, couttòu, cúndódòu*
you (singular)	*nín, mîn, khímbyâ*
you (plural)	*níndòu mîndòu, khímbyâdòu*
he	*θú*
they	*θúdòu*

ŋá, nín, mîn are not used in polite conversation. You will hear them used to very young people. A Burmese father, for example, will use these forms in talking to his children. You should avoid them.

You should use the forms *cúndó* and *khímbyâ* until you know the people to whom you are talking fairly well. Then, if they are about your age, you may use *cou?* in place of *cúndó*.

A woman speaking will use *cúmmà* instead of *cúndó* or *cou?*, and *ʃ̃in* instead of *khímbyâ*.

Burmans often address other people or refer to them by their names, their titles, or their professions such as *máun kalaʔ*, *shayájì*, *shayawún*. The word for 'uncle' *ʔû*, or 'aunt' *adó* is often used in addressing an older person.

You will soon get the hang of it if you listen carefully. Remember that for your purposes *cúndó*, *khímbyâ*, and *θú* with their plurals are the safest and best.

G. Burmese Sentences (Cont.)

1. Negative Sentences

a. Negative narrative statements.

θwâdé; θwâmé; θwâbí	(he) goes, went; will go, has gone
maθwâbû	(he) does not go, did not go, will not go, has not gone
pyôhnáindé	(he) can say
mapyôhnáimbû	(he) can not say
yaupphûdé	(he) has been [there already]
mayaupphûbû	(he) has never been [there].

A negative narrative statement consists of a narrative statement in which the syllable *ma-* is prefixed to the verb, and the final particle is replaced by the negative final particle *-phû*. Notice that there is no distinction in the negative parallel to the distinction of *-té*, *-mé*, *-pí* in the positive statement.

b. Negative imperative sentences.

θwâ, θwâbá	go!
maθwânè, maθwâbánè	don't go!
seiʔ shôu néibádé	(he) is angry
seiʔ shôu manéibánè	don't be angry
ʔêi ʔêi louʔ manéibánè	don't take it so easy
ʔêi ʔêi louʔ néidé	he's working calmly (slowly)
cájá manéibábû	(I) won't stay long.
cájá manéibánè	Don't stay long!

A negative imperative sentence consists of an imperative sentence in which the syllable *ma-* is prefixed to the verb and the negative final particle *-nè* is added at the end. As was pointed out in Unit 4, the secondary verbal particle *-pá-* is usually present in polite speech, particularly in a negative command.

c. Negative equational sentences.

θú tayouʔ pyéiðâ	he is a Chinese
θú tayouʔ pyéiðâ mahoupphû	he is not a Chinese.

A negative equational sentence consists of an equational statement plus *mahoupphû* 'it is not so.'

d. Negative questions.

θìðêidê	(he) already knows
maθìðêibâlâ	doesn't (he) know yet?
maθwâbû	(he) hasn't gone
maθwâbûlâ	hasn't (he) gone?
θú tayou? pyéiðâ mahoupphû	He is not a Chinese.
θú tayou? pyéiðâ mahoupphûlâ	Isn't he a Chinese?
bá phyillòu myámmyán yau??áun, maláðalê	Why didn't you come so as to get here quickly?

A negative question consists of a negative narrative sentence or of a negative equational sentence plus interrogative particle *-lâ* or *-lê*. Notice that before *-lê*, the negative final particle *-phû* is replaced by *-θa-*. *malábûlâ* 'didn't he come?' but *bá phyillòu maláðalê* 'why didn't he come?'

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers for the following questions.

1. *θîmbô thwettòmalâ*
2. *θîmbô bé ?achéin thwemmalê*
3. *côu phyou? néibalâ*
4. *khímbyâ pyóyèlâ*
5. *khímbyà θaŋéjîn khímbyâzígóu májâun chájâun sá yêiðalâ*
6. *?acôu ?acâun ?akóun yêimalâ*
7. *myámmyán lá néiðalâ*
8. *phɔ̀ kazâdá θei? pyózayá kâunðalâ*
9. *khímbyâ ta?éin win kazâjînðalâ*
10. *khímbyâ náinðalâ*
11. *khímbyâ ʒôunðalâ*
12. *bélau? náinðalê*
13. *bélau? ʒôunðalê*
14. *?ayíŋgàde? khímbyâ bán kâunðalâ*
15. *?akhù khímbyâ thamîn θwâ sâjînðalâ*
16. *máun kala? hóu lú khímbyánè câun n⁴ibe? θaŋéjînlâ*

17. *θùgóu matwèiyàdá θei? cá θwâbalâ*
18. *?âlôun mámá chájá šijàyèlâ*
19. *khímbyâ θùgóu twèiyàdá wûn θáyèlâ*
20. *thamîn sâ pîbalâ*
21. *thamîn masâyàðčibâlâ*
22. *khímbyâzíhmá náyí pàðalâ*
23. *θúdòu ?atúdú θwâ sâðalâ*
24. *thamîn sâlòu méin-yèlâ*
25. *khímbyâ θúnè zaga pyôjínðalâ*
26. *khímbyâ sei? shôuðalâ*
27. *khímbyâ ?â náðalâ*
28. *pyázayá šiyín, pyôhnáimmalâ*
29. *hîn saθθalâ*
30. *yéi takhwe? θauyyín, pyaummalâ*
31. *sân cìjínðalâ*
32. *macágín pyéi myòugóu yaummalâ*
33. *dí pyéihmá bâumbídóunnè šallettóu wuθθalâ*
34. *khímbyâ mândalêi myòugóu yaupphûðalâ*
35. *khímbyâ hóu lúdéigóu myínðalâ*
36. *khímbyâ hóu lúgóu θìðalâ*
37. *khímbyâ wûn θá néiðalâ*
38. *khímbyà θaŋéjîn bá phyillòu lábòu mèi θwâðalê*
39. *cúndó pyôdá nâ léðalâ*
40. *?akhù bé hnanáyí šìbalê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls it.

3. Listening In

1. A card game.

máun bà: *khímbyâ badùzígóu ţêibòu sá yêi néiðalâ*

máun kala?: *cúndónè câun néibe? θaŋéjínzigóu mámá chájá májâun chájâun θlyì?áun, pêibòu sá yêinéidé*

máun hlà: *kóu sán yà, khímbyâ bá mîðalê*

kóu sán yà: *dòu bamá pyéihmá pyózaná kâundè ?acôu ?acâuŋgóu máun kala yêi néiðalâlòu, mêidâ*

máun kala?: *houppádé*
cou? díhmá bâumbídóunè šallettóu wu? pì, pyóbyó šwinšwin néidè ?acâuŋgóu yêi néidé

máun hlà: *lábá, kwé, máun kala?*
hóuhmá phêwdinjîgóu myinðalâ
?èdîhmá coutlòu ta?éinzi win kazâyà?áun

máun kala?: *?ayîn bélaunnè sà kazâmalê*

kóu sán yà: *cou? takhámàlê makazâbûbû*
?ayîn ywéi tashêlaunnè kazâyîn, ?ahmán náinlèimmé, thîndé

máun bà: *cousshîhmá ywéi tajammà mapábû*

máun kala?: *máun bà, dí ywéi yâjannè sà kazâ*

máun bà: *sei? chàbá*
cou? náin?áun, cì kazâbàmé

máun kala?: *kóu sán yà tayautthê coutlòude? kán kâunlòu, náindé*

máun bà: *cúndó takhámà manáinðêibû*

máun hlà: *sei? tóu pî, sei? shôu manéibánè*
macágîn, náimbálèimmé
kazâ[illegible] kazâ

máun kala?: *coutlò[illegible] ?abóunlôun šôundé*
kóu su[illegible] yà náinlóu, wûn θá néidé

2. Where shall we eat?

máun hlà: *θayéjîn tayau? yauthlùbî*
khonà sàun néibá?ôun

kóu sán yà: *khîmbyà θayéjîn mayaukkhîn cou? ?awi? θwâ lê?ôummé*

máun hlà, cou? phanaccôu phyou? mayàlòu, phyou? pêibá?ôun

máun bà: *hà, máun cóbálâ*
bá phyillòu myámmyán yau??áun, maláðalê
lábòu mèi θwâðalâ

máun có: *cúndó meisshwéi tayaunnè twèidánè zagâ takhûn hnakhûn pyô néilòu cá θwâdé*
khîmbyâdòu sáun néiyàdè ?atwe? ?â nábádé

máun kala?: *bé thamînzáimhmá θwâ sâmalê*

máun bà: *θwâjindè sháiŋgóu θwâbá*
coutlò hîn sassannè thamîn méimméin sâyàyîn, tóbî

3. At the market.

máun hlà: *zêigóu mayauttálê cá θwâbî*
bâmyâ ?athû ?ashân šiðalê shóudá, θwâ cìyà?áun

máun bà: *khîmbyâ bé zêigóu θwâmalê*

máun hlà: *θêinjî zêigóubê θwâmé*

máun bà: *lánchânè θwâmalòulâ*

máun hlà: *mahouppábû*
lân šau? θwâmé

máun bà: *θwâmé shóuyîn, ?èi?êi lou? manéibánè*

sháinʃin: *khímbyádòugóu matwèiyàdá ʔimmatán cá θwâbí*
bémyâ pyau? néijàðalê

máun hlà: *pyéi myòuhmá ʃìdè meisshwéimyâgà*
khódánè outtòu khanà θwâ lédé

máun bà: *khímbyâ sháimhmá ʔayíŋgàde? bámyâ*
ʔathâdû ʔashânzân ʃìðalê

sháinʃin: *hòu dìhmá cì*

pôu lóunji ʔashâmmyâ manèigàbê yau?
ládé
sân cìbá

máun bà: *di ʔashínhá shânlê shândé, pôulê sittê*
makâumbûlâ

máun hlà: *kâunaò kâumbáyè*
kâumbéimè, cou? macaipphû

sháinʃin: *macágin ʔashín ʔamyóuzóun yau?*
lábálèimmé

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics.

1. You are going away on a ship. A friend has come to see you off. He tells you to have a good time and asks you not to forget to write. You assure him that you won't. You say goodbye.
2. You and some new acquaintances get into a card game. Discuss your winnings or losses.
3. You eat with your friends and they ask you how you like the food. You apologize for saying so, but tell them that you find Burmese food a little hot for your taste.
4. You discuss with your friends the time of arrival in Mandalay, the sights of the city, and the appropriate clothes to wear there.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up on the material of the *Basic Sentences* by the Leader if it seems necessary.

Review: Complete check-up on the material of the *Word Study* and *Basic Sentences*.

Finder List

ʔâ nádé	is deterred by fear of offending
ʔacȏu ʔacâun	the good and the bad
ʔakóun	the whole, all
ʔathûdû shânzân	strange, unusual things
ʔayín	capital, stock in trade
bāumbídōu	shorts (short pants)
câun néibeʔ θaŋéjín	school friend
coutdòudeʔ	more than we
dòu	we
dòu bamá	we Burmans
ʔêdí	this (that has just been talked about)
ʔɛ̂ʔɛ̂	cool
ʔéin	hands at cards
ʔimmatán	very (much)
kán kâundé	is lucky, has good luck
kâumbéimè	although it is good
kazâdé	plays
kazâ néijàdá	the playing
kazâyàʔáun	let's play
kwé	old fellow, my friend
lêdé	changes, exchanges
macágín	before long
májádé	is well, healthy
májâun chájâun	well being, state of health
mámá chájá	state of being well, health
matwèiyàdá	not having the opportunity of meeting
mèidé	forgets
méindé	relishes, enjoys
myándé	is fast
myámmyán	speed
náindé	wins
pádé	accompanies, is with
phê	playing card
phêwâin	card game
phyoutté	loosens, unties
pyautté	disappears, is lost
pyódé	enjoys oneself, is glad
pyóbyó	happiness

pyóbyó šwinšwin	happiness, enjoyment
pyôðá pyôbá	just say (it)
pyózayá kâundé	is fun ('is good for being happy')
sá	a writing, something written
sâlòu	because one eats
sândé	tries, feels
satté	is hot tasting, pungent
sâyâ?áun	let's eat
sei? chàdé	feels comfortable and easy in mind
sei? shôudé	is angry
ša?	shirt
šallettóu	short-sleeved shirt
šôundé	loses
šwindé	rejoices, is joyful
ta?éinzi	a hand each
thûzândé	is strange, unusual
thwettòmé	is about to leave
tóudé	is short
twèiyàdá	the opportunity of meeting
wûn θádé	rejoices
yauthlùbí	we're almost there
yêidé	writes
yêilaippàmé	will write (definitely)
zagâ takhûn	one word

UNIT 15

SIGHTSEEING

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
horse	*myîn*
carriage	*myîn-yathâ*
Rent a carriage for the trip.	*θwâbòu myîn-yathâ hŋâbá*
	kóu sán yà
You don't need to hire one.	*hŋâbòu malóubábû*
We'll just go in my car.	*cou? mótókânèbê θwâmé*
	máun kala?
How very hot your city of Mandalay is!	*bènélê, khímbyâdòu mândalêi myòu θei? púdé*
	kóu sán yà
season (of the year)	*?ùdù*
the hot season	*nwéi ?udù (=nwéi ?akhá)*
That's right—it's always very hot like this in the hot season.	*houttê, nwéi ?ùdùhmá dílóu ?amyê θei? púdé*

the rainy season — *môu ʔùdù (=môu ʔakhá)*
the cold season — *shâun ʔùdù (=shâun ʔakhá)*
heat — *ʔapú (púdé)*
is moderate, comfortable; recovers — *θeθθádé*

In the rainy season and the cold season the heat is moderate. — *môu ʔùdùnè shâun ʔùdùhmá ʔapú θeθθádé*

máun kalaʔ

remains for a while, lodges — *têdé*

Isn't there a good hotel to stay at in this city? — *di mayòhmá têbòu kâundè hóté maʃìbûlâ*

kóu sán yà

There is. — *ʃìbádé*

money — *paisshán*

Why do you want to go stay in a hotel and spend (use up) more money? — *bá phyillòu paisshán póu kóunʔáun, hótéhmá θwâ têjìnðalê*

If you want to stay in my house you can. — *couʔ ʔéinhmá têjìn-yìn, têhnáimbádé*

máun hlà (to Clara)

That would be very nice. — *dílóu shóuyínlê, θeiʔ kâumbádé*

is different, diverse — *thûdé*

It won't make any difference for a day or two. — *tayeʔ hnayellaunnè mathûbábû*

is long — *ʃéidé*

Don't make a fuss (about it). (Don't be long winded). — *ʃéi manéibánè*

Stay right in Mr. San Ya's house. — *kóu sán yà ʔéimhmábê têbá*

[Interval]

kóu sán yà

Here we are. *yauppí*

This is my house. There's no reason to stand on ceremony *dá cou? ?éin, bámà ?â názayá maʃìbábâ*

Make yourselves at home. ("You can stay as you like"). *khímbyâdòu θabô ʃìðalóu néihnáimbádé*

hook *jei?*
hooks, catches on a hook *cheilté*
Mr. Clark, take off your coat and hang it on that hook. *máun kala?, khímbyâ ?êinjí chu? pî, hóu jeiphmá chei? thâlaippá*

máun kala?

I'm very hot. *cou? θei??ailté*

Wouldn't it be (a) good (idea) to take a bath? *yéi chôuyín, makâumbûlâ*

máun hlà

immediately, right away *you? taye?*
rashly *?ayân*
Don't be rash and bathe immediately. *you? taye? yéigóu ?ayân machôunè*

has a fever, is feverish *phyâdé*
will have a fever, will be feverish *phyâhmá*
You have to be careful or you'll get sick. *phyâhmá sôuyéin-yàdé*

cool of the day *néi?êi*
It'll be all right to bathe when it gets cool. *néi?êihmá chôuyín, kâunlèimmé*

[Interval]

(to kóu sán yà)

maymyo — *méi myòu*

We want to go visit Maymyo. — *coutlòu méi myòugóu θwâ léjíndé*

Could you come along with us? — *khímbyâ coutlòunè ʔatúdú laithnáimmalâ*

kóu sán yà

I can't say yet for sure. — *couʔ ʔahmán mapyôhnáinðêibû*

I'm busy now. — *ʔakhù ʔalouʔ myâdé*

day after tomorrow — *θabekkhá*

I think I might be able to go along perhaps the day after tomorrow. — *θabekkhálauʔ shóuyín, laithnáinlèimmé, thíndé*

máun kalaʔ

slowly, unhurriedly — *ʔêiʔêi shêizêi*

We'll go the day after tomorrow and take it easy. — *θabekkháhmábê ʔêiʔêi shêizêi θwâmé*

What's your opinion Mg. Hla? — *bélóu θabô yàðalê, máun hlà*

máun hlà

as you say — *pyôðalóu*

I agree with what you say. — *coullê khímbyâ pyôðalóubê θabô yàbádé*

máun kala?

palace — *nândó*
sound of speech — *pyôðán*
hears — *câdé*

I've heard there was a big palace in Mandalay—where is it? — *mândalêi myòuhmá nândójì šìdéldu pyôðán câbûdé, béhmálê*

kóu sán yà

Yes, there is. — *šìbádé*

It's not very far. Do you want to go see it? — *θei? mawêibábû, θwâ cìjínðalâ*

máun hlà

The sun is too hot now. — *?akhù néi θei? púdé*

We'll go see it this afternoon when it gets cool. — *nyà néi?êihmábê θwâ cìmé*

máun kala?

does thoroughly, completely — *hnàndé*

I want to go around and see Mandalay thoroughly in a couple of days. — *mândalêi myòugóu hnayellaunnè hnàn?áun, šau? lé cìjíndé*

You can — *cìhnáimbádé*

day (from sunrise to sunset) — *nèi*
a whole day — *tanéilôun*

If we go see the palace today, there's time to go around the city all day tomorrow. — *dí nèi nândógóu θwâ cìyín, nepphyíŋgá tanèilôun myòudêgóu šau? lébòu ?achéin šìdé*

máun kala?

noon, midday — *nèilé*

What'll we do during the day? — *nèilé bá loummalê*

máun hlà

It's very hot during the day. — *nèilé θei? púdé*

is bored, lazy — *pyîndé*
boredom, laziness — *?apyîn*
gets rid of, loosens, appeases — *pyéidé*
story — *wutthù*
book — *sá?ou?*
reads — *phatlé*

I'll just stay home and read books to keep from being bored. (to pass the time) — *?éimhmábê ?apyîn pyéi?áun, wutthù sá?ou? pha? néimé*

kóu sán yà

thinks, intends, plans — *cán sídé*

How do you intend to go to Maymyo? — *méi myòugóu bánè θwâmélòu, cán sí thâðalê*

By train or car? — *mîyathânèlâ, mótókânèlâ*

máun hlà

We thought we'd go by car. — *mótókânè θwâmélòu, sei? kûdé*

máun kala?

arranges, orders — *símándé*

In that case you'll have to arrange for a car. — *dílóu shóuyín, mótókâ hŋâbòu símán-yàlèimmé*

kóu sán yà

It isn't necessary to rent one. — *hŋâbòu malóubábû*

We can go in my car. — *cúndò mótókânè θwâhnáimbádé*

máun hlà

It's cooled off now—let's go see the place. — *ʔakhù néi ʔêi θwâbí, nândógóu θwâ cì ʔzòu*

Time interval

máun kala?

looks attentively, looks after — *cì šùdé*

Is there anything special to see in the palace? — *nândó ʔathêhmá cì šùzayá ʔathû ʔashân šìðalâ*

kóu sán yà

very much — *θeittò*

There isn't very much left that's worth seeing. — *θeittò ʔathû mašìdòbû*

building — *ʔasháun*

is ruined, destroyed — *pyessídé*

some — *tachòu*

Some of the buildings are in ruins. — *tachòu ʔasháunlê pyessí kóumbí*

exhibition building — *pyádai?*

only one — *takhùðá*

remains, is left — *cán lé*

The museum is the only interesting thing left. — *pyàdai? takhùðá ʔathû cándòdé*

máun kala?

When we have seen the museum and the remaining buildings, let's leave. — *cándè ʔasháunnè pyàdaikkóu cì pî, thwe? pyánjàzòu*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. The Seasons

nwéi ʔùdù	the hot season
shâun ʔùdù	the cold season
môu ʔùdù	the rainy season

ʔùdù is a noun meaning 'season, time of year'. There is also another word for it in Burmese: *yáðɪ́* 'season, time of year'. In Unit 5 you learned still another expression, more general, which is used in the same way: *ʔakhá* 'time'. Thus there are three ways in which to mention the seasons:

nwéi ʔakhá, nwéi ʔùdù, nwéi yáðɪ́
shâun ʔakhá, shâun ʔùdù, shâun yáðɪ́
môu ʔakhá, môu ʔùdù, môu yáðɪ́

These expressions are used interchangeably. The first is the commonest, and the last the least common. The times of the year covered by these terms and the names of the months were described in Unit 5.

B. ta . . . lôun 'all, whole'

tanèilôun	all day, the whole day
tamanellôun	all morning, the whole morning
taʔéinlôun	the whole house
bamá pyéi tabyéilôun	the whole of Burma

lôundé as a verb means 'is round', or 'is complete'. It is used as modifier of a noun to which the syllable *ta-* has been prefixed in the sense of 'the whole, all'.

C. More General Particles (See Unit 9)

1. -tò 'as for, concerning'

coutlò ŋâjallauʔ náin néibɪ́	As for me, I've won about 5 Rupees.
ʔasàdò nênê náindé	(As for) at first, I won a little.
ʔakhùdò ʔanáin šôun pɪ́, ʔayɪ́mbê	(As for) now I've lost my winnings and am back where I started.

-tò is a general particle. It is added to noun expressions and marks the noun expression as the topic of

the sentence. It may be translated usually as 'as for, concerning' but often need not be represented in the English translation.

2. -θá 'only'

pyàdai? ɬakhùðá cándòdé	Only a museum is left.
myòujîhmáðá yàhnáindé	You can get it only in big cities.
pyôðá pyôbá	Just speak up.
kazâðá kazâbá	Just play.

θá is a general particle. It is added to either noun expressions or verb expressions in the meaning 'only, just'.

3. -lóu 'fashion, manner'

dílóu ?amyê θei? púdé	It's always hot this way.
θabô ʃìðalóu néihnáimbádé	You can stay as you like.
coullê khímbyâ pyôðalóubê θabô yàbádè	I too agree with what you say.

-lóu is a general particle which was discussed in Unit 9. It is added to noun expressions, including noun expressions which are derived from verbs by a particle *-té* as in the expressions quoted above. The particle *-té* will be treated in a later unit. It is sufficient now to know that *pyôðalóu* is translated as 'what one says', or 'the way one says'. Similarly *θabô ʃìðalóu* 'as one is disposed, as one likes'.

D. Subordinating Particles

Verb expressions are marked as *subordinate clauses* by substitution of *subordinating particles* for final particles (see Unit 13). Subordinate clauses precede the main verb expression.

1. -?áun 'in order to, so that'

nâ lé?áun, cou? pyô pyàmé	I'll explain so that you will understand.
myòugóu hnàn?áun, ʃau? lé cìjíndé	I want to go around the city so as to see it thoroughly.
?apyîn pyéi?áun, sá?ou? pha? néimé	I'm going to read a book to keep from being bored.

-?áun is a subordinating particle. It is attached to verb expressions in the meaning 'in order to, so that, so as to'.

2. -lòu 'because'

sâlòu kâumbáyè	The meal was good.
thamîn sâlòu méin-yèlâ	Did you enjoy the meal?
ʔimmatán sâlòu méimbádé	I liked it very much.
kóu sán yà náinlòu, wûn θá néidé	I am happy that Mr. San Ya won.

-lòu is a subordinating particle. It is attached to verb expressions and denotes cause. This seldom comes out clearly in the English translation. In the first example *sâlòu kâumbáyè* the literal English rendering might be 'because one eats it is good'. Similarly in the last example *kóu sán yà náinlòu, wûn θá néidé* the literal English rendering might be 'because Mr. San Ya won I am happy'.

You should be careful not to confuse this subordinating particle with the general particle *-lòu* described in Unit 10. Notice that the subordinating particle attaches directly to the verb: *náinlòu* 'because he won'. The general particle *-lòu* attaches to verb expressions with their particles: *náindélòu pyódé* 'he said that he won'.

3. -péimè 'although'

kâumbéimè, hîn nênê satté	Although it was good, the curry was a little hot.
kâumbéimè, couʔ macaipphû	I didn't like it even though it was good.

-péimè is a subordinating particle. It is attached to verbs in the meaning 'although, even if.' There is another use of this form which you will meet later: *dábéimè* 'however, even so' where the particle is attached to a noun.

4. -yín 'if, when'

shyín, . . .	if one rides
yéi yayyín, . . .	if one is thirsty
dílóu shóuyín, . . .	if that's the case (*lit.* 'if you say it this way')
šèi tèdè šauʔ θwâyín, nyábekkà šìdé taipphyújîbê	If you walk straight ahead, it's the big white house on the right.
pyôzayá šìyín, pyôðá pyôbá	When (if) you have something to say go ahead and say it.
ʔayîn ywéi tashélaunnè kazâyín, ʔahmán náinlèimmé, thíndé	If you play with a capital of about ten rupees you'll surely win I think.

-yín is a subordinating particle. It attaches to verbs in the meaning 'if, when.'

5. -yínlê 'if'

dílóu shóuyínlê, θei? kâumbádé	If that's the case it's very nice
šìyínlê, šìlèimmé	Maybe there is. ('If there is there probably is')

-yínlê is a subordinating particle. It attaches to verbs in the meaning 'if'.

6. pîdé 'finishes'

sei? tóu pî, sei? shôu manéibánè	Don't be easily offended and get angry.
dì pyissìdéi yú pî, coutlòu naukkóu laikkhèbá	Follow us and bring these things.
?akhùdò ?anáin šôun pî, ?ayîmbê	I've lost my winnings and am back where I started.

pîdé 'finishes' is used without a particle at the end of subordinate clauses in constructions where the action or state described in the subordinate clause goes on simultaneously with that of the main clause.

E. -yà?áun

sâyà?áun	Let's eat.
θwâyà?áun	Let's go.
θwâ sâyà?áun	Let's go eat.
θwâ cìyà?áun	Let's go and see.

-yà?áun at the end of a sentence marks first-person-plural commands. It has the same force as the particle *-cazòu* (see Unit 13).

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers for the following questions.

1. *θwâbòu myín-yathâ hyâyàmalâ*
2. *mótókâ hyâbòu lóuðalâ*
3. *khímbyâ mótókânè θwâmalâ*
4. *mândalêi myòuhmá θei? púðalâ*
5. *nwéi ?ùdùhmá chânðalâ*
6. *shâun ?ùdùhmá môu θei? ywáðalâ*
7. *môu ?ùdùnè shâun ?ùdùhmá ?apú θeθθáðalâ*
8. *yáŋgóun myòuhmá têbòu kâundè hóté šìðaiâ*
9. *bá phyillòu paisshán póu kóun?áun, hótéhmá θwâ tèjínðalê*
10. *cúndò ?éimhmá têjínðalâ*
11. *khímbyà ?éimhmá têhnáimmalâ*
12. *hótéhmá têyín, makâumbûlâ*
13. *hóuhmá bélau? cájá têmalê*
14. *dí sá?ounnè hóu sá?ou? bá thûðalê*
15. *dí sá?ou? hóu sá?outthe? cîðalâ*
16. *dá khímbyà ?éinlâ*
17. *hóu ?éin badù ?éinlê*
18. *θabô šìðalóu néihnáinðalâ*
19. *khímbyâ θei? ?aiθθalâ*
20. *yéi chôuyín, makâumbûlâ*
21. *you? taye? yéi chôuyín, kâummalâ*
22. *yéigóu ?ayân chôuyín, phyâhmá sôuyéin yàðalâ*
23. *méi myòugóu θwâ léjínðalâ*
24. *khímbyâ cúndódòunè ?atúdú laithnáimmalâ*
25. *?akhù ?alou? myâðalâ*
26. *θabekkhálau? shóuyín, laithnáinlèimmé, thínðalâ*
27. *?êi?êi θwâyín, bènélê, laithnáimmalâ*
28. *θúdòu bélóu θabô yàðalê*
29. *khímbyâ cúndó pyôðalóu θabô yàðalâ*
30. *mândalêi myòuhmá nândójî šìdélòu, khímbyâ câbûðalâ*

31. *θei? wêiðalâ*
32. *?akhù θei? púdalâ*
33. *nyà néi?êihmá θwâ cìjínðalâ*
34. *myòugóu hnàn?áun, šau? lé cìjínðalâ*
35. *šau? lébòu ?achéin šìðalâ*
36. *wutlhù sá?ou? phacchínðalâ*
37. *bánè θwâmélòu, cán sí thâðalê*
38. *mótókânè θwâmélòu, sei? kûðalâ*
39. *mótókâ hŋâbòu símán-yàmalâ*
40. *khímbyâ badúlê*

Make commands of the following statements.

1. *θwâbòu myîn-yathâ hŋâdé*
2. *mótókânè θwâmé*
3. *hótéhmá θwâ têdé*
4. *cúndò ?êimhmá lá têdé*
5. *?êinjí chu? pî, hóu jeiphmá chei? thâlaitté*
6. *pyóbyó néidé*
7. *θwâ cìdé*
8. *myámmyán ládé*
9. *thwe? θwâdé*
10. *?akhândêgóu wín ládé*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Listening In

1. When shall we go sightseeing?

máun kala?: *myîn-yathâ tazî hŋâbòu símán-yà!?immé*

kóu sán yà: *bégóu θwâjínlòulê*

máun kala?: *tanèilôun myòugóu hnàn?áun, šau? lémélòu, cán sí thâdé*

kóu sán yà: *ʔakhù môu ʔùdù ʔakhá*
môu ywáhmá sôuyéin-yàdé
khímbyâ bágóu θwâ cìjínlòulê

máun kalaʔ: *cúndó phayâjî θwâ cìjíndé*
môu maywágín θwâ cìhnáimmalâ

máun bà: *môu youʔ tayeʔ maywábábû*
maywágín phayâgóu yauppálèimmé

máun hlà: *ʔakhù nèilé, θeiʔ néi pyíndé*
nyànéi ʔêihmá ʔêiʔêi shêizêi θwâjàzòu

máun kalaʔ: *nyànéi θwâmé shóuyín, cúndò ʔêinjígóu*
hóu jeiphmá cheiʔ thâlaippá

2. Have we time to buy books?

máun bà: *hô, hóuhmá sáʔouʔ sháin, winjàzòu*

máun hlà: *bá sáʔoukkóu wémalòulê*

máun bà: *ʔapyîn pyéiʔáun, phapphòu bé wutthù*
sáʔoummashóu wéjíndé

máun hlà: *sáʔouʔ wébòu ʔachéin maʃìbû*
kóu sán yà dòugóu phayâbóhmá θwâ
twèiyàmé

máun bà: *houttté*
pyàdaitthêhmá twèimélóu, pyô θwâdé
dílóu shóuyín, θabekkhábê sáʔoukkóu
wédòmé

3. How's Mr. Williams?

máun kalaʔ: *khímbyâ ʔakhù béhmá tê néiðalê*

máun hlà: *kóu sán yà ʔéimhmá tê néidé*

máun kalaʔ: *têgà paisshán bélauʔ càðalê*

máun hlà: *khímbyâ lúdûbê*
θayéjîn ʔéimhmá néiyín, bé paisshán
pêiyàmalê
máun wílyán bènélê

máun kalaʔ: *ʔaphyâ θeθθá lábí*

máun hlà: *bú bá phyillòu sà phyâdálê*

máun kalaʔ: *bú yéi ʔayân θaullòu phyâdé*
sʼayáwún θôun-yauʔ cì ʃùyàdé
tachòugà θéimélòu, thínjàdé

máun hlà: *θú néidè shêiyóun bé nâhmálê*

máun kalaʔ: *nândódêhmá ʃìdè ʔasháun takhùgóu*
shêiyóun louʔ thâdé

máun hlà: *nândó pyessî néibí, mahoupphûlâ*
bélóu shêiyóun louʔ thâðalê

máun kalaʔ: *θeittò mapyessîbû*
cándè ʔasháundéigóu shêiyóun louʔ thâdé

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Discuss the weather and the possibility of going sight-seeing with a friend.
2. Discuss the relative merits of staying in a hotel and staying at a friend's house when visiting a strange city.
3. Make plans for seeing the sights tomorrow.
4. Ask your friend about a mutual acquaintance who is in the hospital. What's wrong with him? Where is the hospital?
5. Go to a bookstore and buy some books.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up on the material of the *Basic Sentences* by the Leader if it seems necessary.

Review: Complete check-up on the material of the *Word Study* and the *Basic Sentences*.

Finder List

ʔapú	heat
ʔapyîn (pyîndé)	boredom, laziness
ʔasháun (sháundé)	building
ʔathû ʔashân	something special, strange
ʔayân	rashly
cándé	remains, is left
cán sídé	thinks, intends
cheittí	hooks, catches on a hook
cì šùdé	looks attentively, looks after
ʔêi êi shêizêi	slowly, unhurriedly

hnàndé	to do thoroughly, mix up
jei?	hook
lúdû	strange fellow
mâundé	drives (a vehicle)
myîn	horse
myîn-yathâ	carriage
nândó	palace
néi?êi	cool of the day
nèilé	noon, midday
paisshán	money
phatlé	reads
phyâdé	has a fever, is feverish
pyàdai?	exhibition building
pyéidé	loosens, unties, appeases
pyîndé	is bored, lazy
pyessîdé	is ruined, destroyed
pyðalóu	as you say
pyôðán	sound of speech
sá?ou?	book
símándé	arranges, orders, does
ʃéidé	is long
tachòu	some
takhùðá	only one
tanéiðoun	a whole day
têdé	remains for a while, lodges
thûdé	is different, diverse
θabekkhá	the day after tomorrow
θeitlò	very much
θeθθádé	is moderate, comfortable; recovers
?ùdù	season
wutthù	story
you? taye?	immediately, right away

UNIT 16

FILL 'ER UP

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
horn	*hûn*
blows	*hmoutté*
Blow the horn, Mg. Hla.	*máun hlà, mótókâ hûygóu hmoullaippá*
Mg. Ba hasn't come down yet.	*máun bà mashîn láðêibû*
	máun hlà
falls behind, is late	*nau? càdé*
He's always late this way whenever we have to go anywhere.	*dúlóubê θwâzayá lázayá šìyín, θú ?amyê nau? càdé*
	kóu sán yà
while one talks	*pyôyîn shóuyîn*
Ah, there comes Mg. Ba just as we're talking (about him).	*hô, pyôyîn shóuyîn, máun bà shîn lábí*

máun bà

slowness — *ʔahnêi (hnêidé)*
happens — *phyitté*
more haste less speed — *ʔayín lóu ʔahnêi phyiʔ*
as the saying goes — *shóuðalóu*
one shoe — *phanaʔ taphe?*
'More haste less speed' as the saying goes; I was a long time looking for one shoe. — *ʔayínlóu ʔahnêi phyiʔ shóuðalóu phanaʔ taphe? šánéidánè cá θwâdé*

máun hlà

as for me — *cúndógàdò*
doesn't come (inevitable) — *malaittòbû*
I thought you weren't coming. — *cúndógàdò khímbyâ malaittòbûlòu, thíndé*

máun kalaʔ

Come on, let's get going. — *kʔ, sà thweccàzòu*

It's necessary to get to Maymyo before ten o'clock. — *méi myòugóu shénáyí mathôugín yaupphòu lóudé*

máun bà

Wait. (Just a moment.) — *néibáʔôun*

is ruined, destroyed — *pyeitté*
If the car breaks down do you have tools along to fix it? — *mótókâ pyeyyín, pyímbòu pyissîmyâ páyèlâ*

kóu sán yà

We can get what's needed. — *lóudá yàhnáimbádé*

box — *θittá*
screw — *weʔʔú*

screwdriver	*we??úhlè*
crab	*ganân*
thumb	*lemmà*
monkey wrench	*ganânlemmà*
pliers, tongs	*hnya?*
pump	*léi thôudán*
hammer	*tú*
raises up, elevates	*hmyautté*
auto jack	*móiókâ hmyau? je?*
rubber tube	*yóbá cu?*
auto tools	*mótókâ pyissî*
There's a set of tools in that box: screwdriver, wrench, pliers, pump, hammer, jack, tube.	*hóu θittádèhmá we??úhlè, ganânlemmà, hnya?, léi thôudán, tú, mótókâ hmyau? je?, yóbá cu?, mótókâ pyissî ?asáun šibádé*

máun bà

accident	*mató tashà*
wheel	*bêin*
pierces, is pierced	*pautté*
What do we do if we accidentally have a puncture on the road?	*lâmhmá mató tashà mótókâ bêin pau? θwâyín, bèné loummalê*

kóu sán yà

There's nothing to worry about.	*sôuyéinzayá mahouppábû*
excess, spare, extra	*?apóu (póudé)*
There's always a spare in back.	*mótókâ nauphmá bêin ?apóu takhù ?amyê pádé*

máun bà

motor, engine	*se?*
oil	*shí*
motor oil	*sesshí*
gasoline	*dasshí*
is sufficient	*lóunlaulté*
How about gas and oil? Will there be enough?	*móthókâ sesshínè dasshímyâgô, lóunlauppàmalâ*

kóu sán yà

There'll be enough.	*lóunlauppádé*
iron, metal	*θán*
container	*pôun*
(tin) can	*θámbôun*
gallon	*gálán*
There are five gallons of extra gas in that can.	*hóu θámbôundêhmá dasshí ʔapóu ŋâgálán šìdé*
drives (a vehicle)	*mâundé*
All right, now we'll drive directly to the Maymyo road.	*kâumbí, ʔakhù méi myòu lâŋgóu tèdè mâummé*

[Interval]

máun bà

sound of a horn	*hûn hmouθθán*
I hear a motor horn behind (us).	*naukkâ móthókâ hûn hmouθθán câdé*

máun kalaʔ

goes up, ascends, advances, overtakes	*tetté*
I think he's blowing his horn because he wants to pass.	*šèigóu teʔ θwâjínlòu, hûn hmoutté, thíndé*

avoids, shuns — *šáundé*

Get out of his way and give him room to pass. — *te? θwâbòu lân šáun pêilaippá*

kóu sán yà

I can't get out of his way. — *mašáunhnáimbû*

business, affair — *?ayêi*

is very busy is urgent, is in a hurry — *?ayêi cídé*

We're in a hurry [to go] too. — *couttòulê θwâbòu ?ayêi cídé*

If his car is fast he'll probably drive past. — *θù mótókâ myán-yín, šèigóu mâun te? θwâlèimmé*

máun kala?

Don't drive too fast. — *θeillê myámmyán mamâumbánè*

is slow, gradual, easy, pleasant, moderate — *phyêidé*

slowly, easily — *phyêibyêi*

slowly and accurately, steadily — *phyêibyêi hmámhmán*

Drive slowly and carefully — *phyêibyêi hmámhmán mâumbá*

guides, 'shows the road' — *lân pyàdé*

sign post — *hmattáin*

something which has been written — *sá yêi thâdá*

I see something written on that signboard up ahead. — *hóu šèigà lân pyà hmattáimhmá sá yêi thâdá myíndé*

read (it)! — *phallai?*

read, will you please — *phallaissâmbá*

Mg. Ba, read it will you please. — *máun bà, phallaissâmbá*

máun bà

Drive up carefully. *mótókâgóu θadì thâ mâun teppá*

Danger. *sôuyéinzayá ʒ̈dé*

kóu sán yà

mountain, hill *táun*
foot of a mountain *táun chéiyìn*
Now we're at the foot of the mountain. *ʔakhù táun chéiyìn yauppí*

top of a mountain *táumbó*
from here on *dígà néi sà pî*
From here on we'll have to drive up to the top [of the mountain]. *dígà néi sà pî, táumbógóu mâun teʔ θwâyàmé*

máun kalaʔ

foot (12 inches) *péi*
is high, tall *myìndé*
How high is this mountain? *dí táun péibâun bélauʔ myìnðalê*

kóu sán yà

is suitable, sufficient *tódé*
fairly, pretty, enough *tódó*
It's pretty high; 3200 ft. *tódó myìndé, péibâun θôundàun hnayá*

máun bà

If it's that high you'll have to drive up very carefully. *dílauʔ myìn-yín, khímbyâ ʔimmatán θadì thâ mâun teʔ θwâyàléimmé*

kóu sán yà

a road one travels often — *θwâ néijà lá néijà lân*

I'm always travelling these roads; I'm used to them. — *dí lânnè dí khayîgóu, cou? amyê θwâ néijà lá néijà lân*

Sit quietly back there and come along; I'll do the driving. — *?ěi?ěi naukkà tháin laikkhè, cou? mâun te? θwâmé*

máun hlà

bends around, is curved — *kwèidé*

is crooked, not straight — *kautlé*

curve, corner, bend — *?akwèi*

crook, bend — *?akau?*

The road up the mountain is very crooked—what kind of a road is this? — *táun te? lân ?ímmatán ?akwèi ?akau? myâdé, bèné lânlê*

máun kala?

is straight — *phyàundé*

Talking about roads, who can say that any road is straight? Where did you ever hear that? — *lân shóuyín, bé lâmmashóu phyàundélòu badú pyôhnáinðalê, béhmá câbûðalê*

this fashion, of course — *dílóu pò*

Of course they're like that, my friend. — *dílóu pò. meisshwéi*

máun hlà

What you say is proving to be true. — *khímbyâ pyôdálê hmán ládé*

river — *myi?*

I have never read even in books that rivers and roads are straight. — *myimmyânè lâmmyâ phyàundélòu, sá?outthêhmálê cou? maphapphûbû*

máun bà

interjection denoting surprise — *ʔamélêi*
is relieved mentally — *sei??êidé*
right now — *ʔakhùhmàbê*
Well, I'm sure relieved to get to the top of the mountain. — *ʔamélêi, táumbó yaullòu ʔakhùhmábê sei? ʔêi θwâdé*

kóu sán yà

time of arrival — *yaukkhá (=yauttè ʔakhá)*
We're almost at Maymyo now. — *ʔakhù méi myòu yaukkhá nîbí*

resting place, stage on a journey — *sakhân*
rest station — *tê sakhân*
stiffness, tiredness — *ʔanyâun (nyâundé)*
stops to rest, rests — *nâdé*
will stay for a while (pl.) — *nâjàʔôummé*
Shall we stop to rest for a while in that rest house up ahead to get rid of our stiffness? — *šèigà tê sakhâmhmá ʔanyâun pyéi khanà nâjàʔôummalâ*

máun kalaʔ

as for that — *dádò*
That's up to you. — *dádò, khímbyâ θabôbábê*

disputes, argues — *nyîndé*
If you say we'll stay, we won't argue (about it). — *nâmé shóuyínlê, couttòu manyîmbâ*

máun bà

There's no need to stay. — *nâbòv malóubábâ*

without stopping to rest — *manâbê*
Let's drive to Maymyo without stopping. — *manâbênè méi myòugóu mâun θwâjàzòu*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. More Secondary Verb Particles (See Unit 7)

-khè different place or time; change of place.

dígóu lágè	Come here.
dígóu lágèbá	Come here (polite).
couttòu naukkóu laikkhèbá	Follow us.
ʔêiʔêi naukkà tháin laikkhè	Sit quietly back there and come along.
bâumbídóu wukkhèbá	Put on (your) shorts.
manèigà dasshí bé hnagálán wégèðalê	How many gallons of gas did you buy yesterday?
myòudêgóu couʔ kânauphmá tháin laikkhèhnáindé	You can come along to the city in the back of my car.
cúndódòu mótókâgóu šáun thâgèyàmé	We'll have to park our car out of the way.
couʔ búdáyóuŋgóu šinnáyí hnashè ŋâmaniʔ ʔayauʔ lágèmé	I'll get to the station by 8:25.

-khè is a secondary verb particle denoting *different place* or *time* or *change of place*. It is used in both narrative and imperative sentences.

-laiʔ definitive action; action in another situation.

mótókâ hûŋgóu hmoullaippá	Blow the horn.
teʔ θwâbòu lân šáun pêilaippá	Get out of his way and give him room to pass.
phallaiʔ	Read it!
lephmaʔ θôunzáun θwâ wélaippá	Go and buy three tickets.
ŋâmûlauʔ pêilaippá	Give (him) about 8 annas.
ʔacôu ʔacâun ʔakóun yêilaippàmé	I'll write you all about it.
khanaʔ nâlaiʔʔôummé	I'm going to rest for a moment.
ʔakhù θwâlaippáʔôum:mé	I'll be going now.
sâlaiʔʔôummé	I'm going to eat (and get it over with).

-laiʔ is a secondary verb particle denoting *definitive action*. It is used in both narrative and imperative sentences.

-ôun continuance, repetition, further action (in the future), postponement.

néibáʔôun	Wait a moment.
khanà nâbáʔôun	Stop and rest a while.

khanà yappá?ôun	Stop for a while.
khanà sàumbá?ôun	Wait a while.
khanà sàun néibá?ôun	Wait a while.
phyou? pêibá?ôun	Loosen it for me (before we go).
khanà nâjà?ôummalâ	Shall we stop and rest a while?
hóu tê sakhâmhmá nâ?ôummalâ	Shall we stop and rest a while in that rest house?
bêin lêyà?ôummé	We'll have to change the wheel (before we do anything else.
?awu? θwâ lê?ôummé	I'm going to change my clothes (before I go anywhere else).

-?ôun is a secondary verb particle denoting *continuance, repetition, further action (in the future), postponement (of another action)*. It is used in both narrative and imperative sentences. In narrative sentences it is followed by the final particle *-mé*. In imperative sentences it is last: *maθwânè?ôun* 'don't go yet.' It is most often not translated in English.

-tò imminence, inevitability, permission

θwâdòmé	Goodbye (from person leaving).
θwâdò	Goodbye (to person leaving).
θîmbô thwettòmé	The steamer is about to leave.
se? maθwâdòbû	The motor won't run.
méi myòugóu θwâdòmalâ	Are you going to Maymyo (right away)?
méi myòugóu myámmyán yaucchímbéimè, cá θwâdòmé	Even though we wanted to get to Maymyo quickly, we'll be late (inevitably).
máin hnashélau? cándòdé	There's only about 20 miles left.
malaittòbû	He isn't coming along.
khímbyânèdò bédòmà malaittòbû	I'll never go with you again.
dí ganèi sà pí, mamèidòbû	From now on I won't forget.
kâûndò kâumbáyè, kâumbéimè, cou? macaippháû	It's all right, but even so I don't like it.

-tò is a secondary verb particle denoting *inevitability, imminence, permission*. It is used in both narrative and

imperative sentences. It is often not translated in the English equivalents.

-cà regularity, the usual thing.

θwâ néijà lá néijà lân	A road one travels regularly.
dí ʔasá khímbyâ sâ néijà ʔasá	This is the food you usually eat.
wuʔ néijà ʔawuʔ	The clothes one always wears.

-cà is a secondary verb particle which is limited to the position shown above. It is used at the end of a verb expression which modifies a noun. It denotes *regularity, constancy, 'the usual thing.'*

-sân polite urgency.

cìzân	Look!
pyôzân	Say (it)!
phallaissâmbá	Read (it)!
khímbyâ pyínlaissâmbá	You fix (it)!
pyô pyàlaissâmbá	Please explain!

-sân is a secondary verb particle denoting *polite urgency*. It is limited to imperative sentences. There is also a verb *sândé* 'feels, tries' *sân cìbá* 'try it and see.'

-hlù imminence, 'about to, on the point of'..

yauthlùbí	It is about to arrive.
θayéjîn tayauʔ yauthlùbí	A friend is about to arrive.

-hlù is a secondary verb particle denoting *imminence, 'about to, on the point of.'* It is very infrequent.

B. More General Particles (See Unit 9)

1. -pò 'of course'

dílóu kauyyàdá pò	Of course one has to pick it up this way.
ʃìdá pò	Of course, there is.
dílóu pò	Of course it's this way.

-pò is a general particle. It follows noun expressions and comes at the end of the sentence. It is usually to be translated 'of course.'

2. -nó expecting acquiescence

θwâdòménó	Goodbye (from person leaving)
θwâdònó	Goodbye (to person leaving).
kâungâun néinó	Be good.

maθwânènó	Don't go.
manepphán lábánó	Come tomorrow, won't you.

-nó is a general particle. It is used in both narrative and imperative sentences and comes at the end of the sentence. It has a coaxing effect something like the English 'won't you.'

C. Another Subordinating Particle (See Unit 15)

-yîn simultaneous occurrence.

pyóyîn shóuyîn, máun bà shîn lábí	Mg. Ba has come down just as we're talking (about him).
pyôyîn shóuyîn hûn hmouθθán câlé	While we were talking I heard the sound of an auto horn.
thamîn sâ néiyîn, θayéjîn tayau? yau? ládé	While he was eating a friend came.

-yîn is a subordinating particle. It denotes *simultaneous occurrence:* while one thing is going on another happens.

D. ma . . . phê 'without'

manâbê	without stopping to rest
manâbênè méi myòugóu mâun θwâjàzòu	Let's drive to Maymyo without stopping to rest.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences.*

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences.* This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers for the following questions.

1. *mótókâ hûn hmouθθán câyàðalâ*
2. *máun bà ?éimbógà mashîn láðêibûlâ*
3. *khímbyâ bá phyillòu ?an ɔ̂ nau? càðalê*
4. *khímbyâ malailtòbûlâ*
5. *mândalêi myòugóu shè hnanáyí mathôugín, yaupphòu lóuðalâ*

6. *lóudá yàhnáimmalâ*
7. *θwâzayá šìðêiðalâ*
8. *mótókâ pyeyyin, bèné loummalê*
9. *khímbyâhmá sôuyéinzayá mašìbûlâ*
10. *mótókâ nauphmá bêin ʔapóu páðalâ*
11. *khímbyâzíhmá paisshán ʔapóu páðalâ*
12. *mótókâ seʔ pyímbûðalâ*
13. *sáʔouʔ phatlá pyímbòu kâunðalâ*
14. *dasshí béhmá wélòu yàmalê*
15. *sesshígô mawéjímbûlâ*
16. *hóu θámbôundêhmá dasshí bé hnagálán šìðêiðalê*
17. *khímbyâ ʔakhù mâunjínðalâ*
18. *máun bà, mótókâ mâunjínðalâ*
19. *méi myòugóu θwâdòmalâ*
20. *lân šáun pêihnáimmalâ*
21. *khímbyâ θwâbòu ʔayêi cîðalâ*
22. *thamîn myámmyán sâhnáimmalâ*
23. *lâm pyè hmattáimhmá bá sá yêi thâðalê*
24. *dígà néi sà pì, bégóu θwâmalòulê*
25. *dí lân khímbyâ θwâ néijà lá néijà lânlâ*
26. *dí ʔasá khímbyâ sâ néijà ʔasálâ*
27. *dí myiʔ kwèi kauθaiâ*
28. *hóu lâmhmá ʔakwèi ʔakauʔ myâðalâ*
29. *hóu lân phyàunðalâ*
30. *khímbyâ pyôdá hmán-yèlâ*
31. *méi myòu yaukkhá nìbalâ*
32. *hóu tê sakhâmhmá nâʔôummalâ*
33. *nâbòu lóuðalâ*
34. *khímbyâddòu bá phyillòu nyîn néijàðalê*
35. *manâbênè mâun θwâyàmalâ*
36. *phyàundè lâmbóhmá mâumbûðalâ*
37. *méi myòugóu yaupphûðalâ*
38. *kôunáyí mathôugín láhnáimmalâ*
39. *shénáyí makhwêgín maláhnáimbûlâ*
40. *mîyathâ šinnáyí mattîn thwemmalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. A flat tire.

máun kala?: *dí lân θei? kwèi kautté, bèné lânlê*

máun hlà: *táun te? lân shóuyín, dílóu kwèi kauyyàdá pò*
phyàundè lân cúndó matwèibúbû

máun bà: *?amélêi, bêin pautté*
méimyòu myámmyám yaucchímbéimè, cá θwâdòmé

máun hlà: *sei? ?êi?êi thâbá*
nau? càyínlê, ?ayêi macîbcbû
táun chéiyîŋgà sàdá mani? lêizé ši θwâbí
máin hnashélaupphê cándòdé

kóu sán yà: *shînjà*
bêin lêyà?ôummé

máun kala?: *mótókâ pyissîmyâ béhmálê, hóu θittádêhmálâ*

kóu sán yà: *houtté, mótókâ hmyau? jennè hnya? pêibá*

máun kala?: *tú, ganânlemmànè we??úhlè lóujín? lâ*

kóu sán yà: *se? bêin ?apóu mótókânaukkà θwâ yúbá*
?ayín lóu, ?ahnêi phyi? néibí
myámmyán θwâbá
phyêibyêi hnêi manéibánè

máun kala?: *yóbá cuphmá léi mašìbû*
léi thôudán šìðalâ

kóu sán yà: *šìdá pò*
cúndó θei? nyâundé
khímbyâ pyínlaissâmbá
khanà nâlai??ôummé

máun bà: *hô, ?ašèihmá tê sakhân takhù ?akhùhmàbê myíndé*
coutlòu péi bélau?myìnðalê shóudá mapyôdapphû

máun hlà: *tódó myìndé*

máun kɪla?: *khímbyâdòu bá nyîn néijàddálê*

máun bà: *manyîmbábû*

kóu sán yà: *khímbyâgàdò bámà maloupphû*
bêin pyín pîbí
θwâjàzòu

máun bà: *khanà néibá?ôun*
cúndò phana? taphe? côu pyou? néibí

2. They run out of gas.

kóu sán yà: *dasshí kóumbí*
se? maθwâdòbû
?apóu dàsshíbôunlê mapábû
sesshí θámbôun tabôumbê páàé

máun kala?: *manèigà dasshí bé hnagálán wégèðalê*

kóu sán yà: *yâgálán wébéimè, khayî ?amyâjî θwâ*
néildu kóun θwâbí

máun kala?: *khímbyâ dasshí ?apóu mótókâbóhmá bá*
phyillòu mathâðalê

kóu sán yà: *mèi θwâlòubá*
dí ganèigà sà pî, mamèidòbû

máun kala?: *hóu lân pyà hmattáimhmá couttòu bé*
hnamáin wêiðalêlòu, sá yêi thâðalâ

kóu sán yà: *?èdádò pú manéibánè*
dí lânhá θwâ néijà lá néijà lân phyillòu,
macágín mótókâ tazî lálèimmé

máu kala?: *khímbyânè θwâyín, dílóubê*
khímbyânèdò bédòmà malaittòbû

kóu sán yà: *hô, pyôyîn shóuyîn, hûn hmouθθán câdé*
mótókâ tazî ládé

máun kalannè kóu sán yà: *khanà yappá?ôun, khanà yappá?ôun*

máunðamâ: *mótókâ mótókâ mató tashà taillòu se? pye?*
néiðalâ

kóu sán yà: *mahouppábû*
dasshí kóun θwâlòubá
khímbyâhmá dasshí ?apóu páðalâ

máunðamâ: *?apóudò mapábû*
mapábéimè, myòudêgóu cou? kânauphmá
tháin laikkhèhnáindé

máun kala?: *cêizû tímbádé*
cúndódòu mótókâgóu lân šáun thâgèyàmé
khanà sàumbá?ôun

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all the English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Take a trip by automobile and discuss the possibilities of trouble along the way.
2. Describe a trip you have taken. Where did you start from and where were you going? How long did it take you? When did you get there? Who was along? Was everybody on time?
3. Describe a trip into the mountains. What was the road like? How high did you go? Where did you stay along the road?
4. You had a blow-out. What did you do? Who changed the tire? What tools did you use and why?
5. You ran out of gas. You stopped a passing motorist for help. What did you say, and what did he say?

Continue conversation. Additional check-up on the material of the *Basic Sentences* by the Leader if it seems necessary.

Review: Complete check-up on the material of the *Word Study* and *Basic Sentences*.

Finder List

ʔahnêi (hnêidé)	slowness, slowly
ʔakauʔ (kautté)	crook, bend
ʔakhùhmàbê	right now, just this minute
ʔakwèi (kwèidé)	curve, corner, bend
ʔamélêi	interjection denoting surprise
ʔanyâun (nyâundé)	ache, feeling of stiffness
ʔapóu (póudé)	excess, spare
ʔayêi (yêidé)	business, affair
ʔayêi cídé	is busy, is urgent, is in a hurry
bêin	wheel
dáàð	as for that
dasshí	gasoline
gálán	gallon
ganân	crab; also, numeral
ganânlemnð	monkey wrench
hmattáin	signboard
hnyaʔ	pliers
hûn	horn
hûn hmouθθán	sound of a horn
kautté	is crooked, not straight
kwèidé	bends around, is curved
léi thôudán	air pump
lemmà	thumb
lóunlautté	is sufficient
manâbê	without stopping to rest
mató tashà	accident, accidentally
mâundé	drives (a vehicle)
mâunðamâ	driver
mótókâ hmyauʔ jeʔ	auto jack
mótókâ pyissí	auto tools
myiʔ	river
myìndé	is high, tall
nâdé	stops to rest, rests
nauʔ càdé	is late, falls behind
nyîndé	disputes, disapproves
pautté	pierces, is pierced
péi	foot (twelve inches)
phyàundé	is straight

phyêidé	is slow, gradual, easy, pleasant, moderate
phyêibyêi	slowly, easily
phyêibyêi hmámhmán	slowly and accurately
phyitté	happens
pò	of course
pôun	container
pyetté	is ruined, destroyed
pyôyìn, shóuyìn	while one talks
sakhân	station
sá yêi thâdá	something which has been written
se?	motor, engine, machine
sei? ?êidé	is relieved mentally, is not excited
sesshí	motor oil
shé-	ten (combining form)
shí	oil
shóuðalóu	as the saying goes
šáundé	avoids, shuns
taphe?	one side (classifier)
táumbó	upper part of a mountain
táun	mountain
táun chéiyìn	foot of a mountain
tê sakhân	rest house, rest station
tetté	climbs, ascends, advances, gains on
tódé	is suitable, sufficient
tódó	fairly, pretty much
tú	hammer
θámbôun	tin can, metal container
θán	iron, metal
θeillê	too, very much
θittá	box
θwâ néijà lá néijà lân	a road one travels often
we??ú	screw
we??úhlè	screwdriver
yaukkhá	time of arrival
yóbá cu?	rubber tube, inner tube

UNIT 17

A DAY IN THE COUNTRY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
picnic	*pyóbwèzâ*
Are there any good places to go for picnics in Maymyo?	*méi myòuhmá pyóbwèzâ θwâbòu néiyágâummyá ʃìðalâ*
	kóu sán yà
There are a great many places to go.	*θwâbòu néiyá ʔamyâjt ʃìbádé*
waterfall, cascade, cataract	*yéi tagún*
We can go to a place where there is a waterfall.	*yéi tagún càdè néiyágóu θwâhnáindé*
flower, blossom	*pân*
fence, enclosure	*chán*
flower garden, park	*pânján*
We can also go into the park.	*pânjándêgóulê θwâhnáindé*
side	*nabêi*
side of a mountain	*táunnabêi*
If you want to go to the side of the mountain, it isn't very far.	*táunnabêigóu θwâjín-yínlê, ʔei? mawêibâ*

máun hlà

swims — *yéi kûdé*

As for me I want very much to go to a place where there is a waterfall because I want to swim. — *cúndógàdò yéi kûjíndè ʔatwe?, yéi tagún càdè néiyágóu θei? θwâjíndé.*

is of one mind, agrees — *θabô túdé*

Do you all agree? — *khímbyâdòu θabô túјàyèlâ*

ʔâlôuŋgà [from all]

We agree. — *θabô túјàbádé*

máun bà

If it's today we're going, we'll have to go now and buy food. — *dí ganèi θwâjàmé shóuyín, ʔakhù sâzayá θaussayá θwâ wéyàlèimmé*

máun kala?

today — *ganèi (=dí ganèi)*

tomorrow — *nepphán (=nepphyíŋgá)*

If we're going today, don't be arguing about today or tomorrow. — *θwâmé shóuyínlê, ganèi nepphán lou? manéijàbánè*

Let's go right today. — *dí ganèibê θwâjàzòu*

kóu sán yà

list, account, register — *sayín*

Write out a list of what you want. — *khímbyâdòu lóujíndágóu sayín yêibá*

right away, immediately — *checchîn*

I'll go right away and buy it now. — *ʔakhù checchîn cou? θwâ wémé*

máun kala?

Don't go alone. *khímbyâ tayautthê maθwâbánè*

We want to go along too. *cúndódòulê laicchínðêidé*

[Time Interval]

kóu sán yà

tree *?apín*

Stop the car under that tree. *mótókâgóu hóu ?apín?auphmá ya? thâbá*

That place isn't far from the place to swim. *?èdí néiyáhá yéi kûbòu néiyánèlê mawêibû*

tree *θippín*

shade *?ayei?*

The shaðe is good, too. *θippín ?ayeillê kâundé*

máun hlà

As for me, I want to go take a swim right away. *cúndógàdò, checchîn yéi θwâ kûjíndé*

máun kala?

is in a hurry, is urgent *?ayín lóudé*

Don't be in a hurry to swim. *yéikûbòu ?ayín malóubánè*

puts down, throws down *chàdé*

helps *kúdé*

First come and help take the things out of the car. *pyissídéigóu mótókâbógà chàbòu ?ayín lá kúbá?ôun*

[Time Interval]

máun hlà

is deep — *nelté*
It's fairly deep. — *tódó nelté*

And the water is very cold. — *yéilê θei? ?êidé*

máun kala?

is wide, loud — *cédé*
loudness, loudly — *céjé*
fairly loud — *khaccéjé*
Speak up. — *khaccéjé pyôbá*

sound, noise — *?aθán*
I can't hear what you say because of the noise of the falling water. — *yéi càdè ?aθánnè khímbyâ pyôdá macàyàbâ*

máun hlà

The water is fairly cold. — *yéi tódó ?êidé*

kóu sán yà

time of swimming — *kûgá (kûdè ?akhá)*
when you start it will be cold — *sàdò ?êihmá*
Of course it's cold when you start. — *kûgá sàdò ?êihmá pò*

the fact that it is cold — *?êihmân*
If you get started and swim a little you won't know that it's cold. — *yéi nênê sà kûlaiyyín, ?êihmân bé θìdòmalè*

máun bà

is shallow	*téindé*
shallow water	*yéidéin*
I want to swim only in shallow water, I don't know how to swim well.	*yéidéimhmádá kûjíndé cou? kâungâun makûdapphû*
(Show me) how to swim.	*bélóu lou? kûyàmalê*

kóu sán yà

takes out	*thoutté*
blows up (with air)	*léi thôudé*
neck	*lébîn*
puts on, around, through	*sutté*
Take the tube out of the spare tire, blow it up, put it around your neck and swim.	*?apóu pádè mótókâbêin ?athêgà cukkóu thou?, léi thôu pî, lébîmhmá su? kû*

máun bà

Well, this way I'll probably be able to swim.	*?êdílóu shóuyín, kûhnáinlèimmé thíndé*

máun hlà

I'm hungry.	*couttò shábí*
Haven't you had enough swimming yet?	*khímbyâdòu yéi kûlóu matóðêibûlâ*

máun kala?

It's enough, I think.	*tólauppí, thíndé*
Come on, we'll go and fix lunch.	*lá, sâbòu θwâ pyímmé*

rug, carpet — *kózô*
spreads — *khîndé*
First spread the rug. — *pathamà kózô khîmbá?ôun*

máun bà

opens — *phwìndé*
What do we have along to open the can of fish? — *ŋâ θittá phwìmbòu bá páðalê*

máun kala?

makes a hole in or through — *phautté*
opener — *phaussayá*
We have no opener. — *phaussayádò mapábâ*

pocket knife — *mâunjadâ*
Open it with a knife. — *mâunjadânèbê phau?*

touches — *thìdé*
Open it carefully so that you don't cut your hand. — *lekkóu mathì?áun, θadî thâ phau?*

máun bà

while cutting — *phauyyín*
is cut — *pyatté*
While opening it, my finger got cut. — *phauyyín, cou? lekkóu dâ pya? θwâdé*

wound, scar — *dán-yá*
wraps around — *patté*
piece of cloth, rag — *?awussou?*
Don't you have a piece of cloth to tie up the cut? — *dán-yá papphòu ?awussou? maśìbâlâ*

máun kala?

The knife cut isn't very big. — *dâ dán-yá θei? macɬbábâ*

handkerchief — *lekkáin pawá*
tears — *shoutté*
I'll tear up my handkerchief for you. — *cou? lekkáin pawágóu shou? pêimé*

máun bà

is clean — *sɪndé*
You wrap it up for me, please, after we wash it clean. — *yéi sɪn?áun shêi pî, khímbyâ kóuddimbê pa? pêibá*

kóu sán yà

It's time to return home. — *?éin pyámbòu ?achéin tóbí*

Let's go back. — *pyánjàzòu*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Auxiliary Verbs

Auxiliary verbs function both as full verbs and as modifiers immediately following full verbs. They precede the particles, secondary and final, in verb complexes. In negative sentences the negative particle *ma-* is never attached to an auxiliary verb.

1. ?âdé 'is free, disengaged, at liberty'

?akhân θôuŋgân ?â néibádé	There are three rooms vacant.
khímbyâ ?âyɪn, θwâ ɕɪjímbádé	I'd like to go see [them], if you are free.
cúnɬó ?akhù ma?âbâ	I am not at liberty now.
khɪ́mbyâ θwâ?âðalâ	Are you free to go?
maθwâ?âbâ	I am not free to go.

The first three sentences show *ʔâdé* in its use as a full verb. Sentences 4 and 5 show it as an auxiliary verb.

2. lautté 'is enough, sufficient'

lóunlautté	It is enough, there's enough.
malóunlaupphû	There isn't enough.
làgà sâlauθθalâ	Is your salary sufficient to live on?
masâlauppábû	It isn't enough to live on.

lautté is infrequent as a full verb.

3. séidé 'sends, causes to do'

dí ʔatweʔ khímbyâgóu ʔalouʔ mamyâzéijímbû	I don't want to make a lot of work for you about this.
pyôzéijíndé	I want to have him speak.
mapyôzéijímbû	I don't want to have him speak.
lousséidé	I had [him] do [it].
malousséibû	I didn't have him do it.

séidé is infrequent as a full verb.

4. tatté 'knows how to; is customary, is the usual course'

myín sîdaθθalâ	Can you ride horseback?
myín masîdapphû	I can't ride horseback.
shêileiʔ θauttatté	I can (or usually do) smoke cigars.
shêileiʔ maθauttapphû	I don't smoke.
bamâ zagâ pyôʔcθθalâ	Can you speak Burmese?
bamâ zagâ taθθalâ	Can you speak Burmese?
mapyôdapphû	I cannot
matapphû	I cannot.

5. yàdé 'gets, obtains;' as auxiliary verb 'has the opportunity of'

pyôðán câyàdé	I heard (had the opportunity of hearing) a voice
macâyàbû	I didn't hear (hadn't the opportunity of hearing) it.

There is also a secondary particle *-yà-* meaning 'necessity' (Unit 7).

šáun thâgèyàdé	I had to move it out of the way.

The position of the particle *-yà-* is different from that of the auxiliary *-yàdé*. Notice that in the example

quoted the particle *-yà-* is preceded by another particle *-khè*. In many expressions the position is ambiguous. That is, if there is only a verb followed by a syllable *-yà*, only the context determines whether the *-yà* is the auxiliary verb or the secondary verb particle.

Other auxiliary verbs will be called to your attention in later units.

B. -séi commands: first-person-singular and third person

néibázéi	Don't bother ('let it remain')
θwâbázéi	Let him (them) go.
θwâjàbázéi	Let them go.
θwâbayàzéi	Let me go.
maθwâbázéinè	Let him (them) not go.
maθwâbayàzéinè	Let me not go.

-séi is a secondary verb particle (Unit 7) marking first-person-singular and third-person commands.

C. Commands

The commands in Burmese are as follows:

Concerning yourself:

θwâbayàzéi	Let me go.

Concerning yourself and others:

θwâjàzòu	Let's go.
θwâyà²áun	Let's go.

Concerning the person to whom you are talking:

θwâ	Go.
θwâbá	Go. (polite)

Concerning more than one person to whom you are talking:

θwâjà	Go.
θwâjàbá	Go. (polite)

Concerning a third person:

θwâbázéi	Let him go.

Concerning more than one third person:

θwâjàbázéi	Let them go.

2. Covering English and Burmese Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to each of the following questions.

1. *dí myòuhmá pyóbwêzâ θwâbòu néiyámyâ šìðalâ*
2. *θwâbòu néiyá ʔamyâjî šìyèlâ*
3. *yéi tagúnnâhmá pânján šìðalâ*
4. *taúnnabêihmá θippímmyâ šìyèlâ*
5. *khímbyâ yéi kûdaθθaiâ*
6. *yéi kûbòu ʔakhù θwâjinðalâ*
7. *dí néiyáhmá yéi kûhnáinðalâ*
8. *khímbyâdòu θabô túјàyèlâ*
9. *khímbyâ díganèi yéi kû θwâmalâ*
10. *khímbyâ ʔakhù yéi chôujínðalâ*
11. *khímbyâ yéi ŋaθθalâ*
12. *khímbyâgô yéi θaucchíndalâ*
13. *θauyyéi béhmá yàhnáinðalê*
14. *leʔ shêijínðalâ*
15. *sâzayá θaussayá béhmá yàmalê*
16. *θú tayautthê θwâmalâ*
17. *khímbyâdòulê laicchínðalâ*
18. *hóu ʔapín ʔauphmá nâjínðalâ*
19. *dí néiyáhá yéi kûbòu néiyánè θeiʔ wêiðalâ*
20. *dí θippín ʔayeiʔ kâunðalâ*
21. *pyissîdêigóu kâbógà chàbòu lá kúmalâ*
22. *yéi téinðalâ, neθθalâ*
23. *máun bà céjé pyôdaθθalâ*
24. *khímbyâ dílóu ʔamyê céjé pyôdaθθalâ*
25. *yéi téindéiṃhmáðá kûjínðalâ*
26. *lébîmhmá cuʔ sullòu, yéi kûmalòulâ*
27. *dílóu shóuyín, yéi kûhnáimmalâ*
28. *yéi kûlòu nːatóðêibûlâ*
29. *sâzayámyâ θwâ pyímmalâ*
30. *pathamà kózô khín-yàmalâ*
31. *ŋî θittá bé hnaẑhù phwín-yàmalê*
32. *phaussayá mašìbûlâ*
33. *khímbyâzíhmá mâunjadâ páyèlâ*

34. *bá phyiθθalê, dâ pya? θwâðalâ*
35. *dâ dán-yá cîðalâ*
36. *béhmá dâ pya? θwâðalê*
37. *yéi sín?áun shêi pîbalâ*
38. *lekkáin pawánè pa? pêiyàmalâ*
39. *?éin pyámbòu ?achéin tóbalâ*
40. *?akhù.bé hnanáyi thôubalê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening

1. "How about a picnic?"

máun kala?: *pyóbwêzâ θwâyà?áun*
máun bà: *bé néiyágóu θwâyín, kâummalê*
kóu sán yà: *θwâjin-yín, táunnabêigà pânjánhá pyóbwêzá θwâbòu kâundé*
máun kala?: *yéi kûbòu néiyá šìyèlâ*

kóu sán yà: *šìdé, yéi tagún càdè néiyáhmá yéi kûhnáindé*
máun kala?: *?êdí néiyáhmá yéi téinðalâ, neθθalâ*
kóu sán yà: *lébîn ?athî nettí yéi kûbòu ?atóbê*
máun bà: *cúndódò yéi kâuŋgâun makûdapphû*
kóu sán yà: *keissà mašìbû yóbá cukkóu léi thôu pî, lébîmhmá su? kûhnáindé*
máun kala?: *?êdí pânjándêhmá θippín ?ayeimmyâ šìyèlâ*
kóu sán yà: *θippín khaccîjîmyâ šìdé dájàun θippín ?ayei? θei? kâundé*
máun bà: *bé nèi θwâjínlòulê*
máun kala?: *khímbyâdòu laimmé shóuyín, ganèi nepphán lou? manéibánè coullò dí nèi θwâmé*

kóu sán yà: *kâumbí, máun bà θabô tûyín, dí nèi θwâyà?áun*

2.

máun hlà: *mótókâ bé nâhmálê*

máun bà cí: *?éinnabêihmá ya? thâgèdé*
khímbyâ bégóu θwâmalòulê

máun hlà: *cúndò kózô sou? néilòu, kózô sháimhmá θwâ pêimalòu*
?éimbógà chàbòu khanà lá kúbá?ôun

máun bà cí: *khímbyà ?akhân cébéimè, kózôjígóu khín thâlòu cìlòu kâundé*

máun hlà: *wégá sàdò dáde? póu cìlòu kâundé*

máun bà cí: *?ô, khímbyâgóu pyôbòu mèi θwâdé*
díganèi ?âlôun sháindéi maphwímbû

3.

máun hlà: *khímbyâ bá yêi néiðalê*

máun bà: *zêi sayín yêi néidé*

máun hlà: *khímbyâ ?akhù checchín zêigóu θwâyín cúndò ?atwellê yâ θittá wégèbá*

máun bà: *cúndò hmá šìdé*
khímbyâ lóujín-yín hóu θittádêgà thou? yúbá

máun hlà: *phaupphòu bá šìðalê*

máun bà: *phaussayádò mašìbú*
dí mâunjadânè ph[illegible]?

máun hlà: *cúndò le? pya? θwâbí*
bá louyyàmalê

máun bà: *dán-yágóu sín?áun shêi, lekkáinpawágóu shou?pí, ?awussou? lou?, pa?thâbá*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all the English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. You want to go on a picnic. You discuss the various places you might go. You want to go to a park. You want to swim. You want to go to the mountains, and so on.
2. You discuss the problem of when to go—today, tomorrow, right now, three o'clock.
3. You discuss the problem of how to go—automobile, streetcar, train, boat.
4. You discuss the swimming place. How deep is the water? How cold is it? You ask how to swim. Your friend tells you to inflate an inner tube and put it around you.
5. Your friend asks you where he can get an opener for a can of fish. You tell him to use your knife. He cuts himself and you tell him to wrap it up in his handkerchief.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up on the material of the *Basic Sentences* by the Leader if it seems necessary.

Review: Complete check-up on the material of the *Word Study* and *Basic Sentences*.

Finder List

ʔapín	tree
ʔaθán	sound, noise
ʔawussou?	piece of cloth, rag
ʔayei?	shade, shadow
ʔayín lóudé	is in a hurry, is urgent

cédé	is wide, loud (of a voice)
céjé	wideness, loudness, loudly
chàdé	puts down, throws down
chán	fence, enclosure
checchín	right away, immediately
dán-yá	wound, scar
ʔêihmá	it will be cold
ʔêihmân	the fact that it is cold
ganèi (= *dí ganèi*)	today
khaccéjé	fairly loudly
khîndé	spreads
kózô	rug, carpet
kúdé	helps
kúgá (= *kûdè ʔakhá*)	time of swimming
lekkáin pawá	handkerchief
lébîn	neck
léi thôudé	blows up with air
mâunjadâ	pocket knife
nabêi	side
nepphán (= *nepphyíŋgá*)	tomorrow
nettí	is deep
pân	flower
pânján	flower garden, park
patlé	wraps around
phaussayá	opener
phautlé	makes a hole in or through
phauyyín	while cutting
phwìndé	opens
pyatlé	is cut
pyóbwêzá	picnic
sàdò	when starting
sayîn	list, account, register
shoutlé	tears
síndé	is clean
sutlé	puts on, into, through
táunnabêi	side of a mountain
téindé	is shallow
thìdé	touches
thoutlé	takes out
θabô túdé	are of one mind, agree
θippín	tree
yéidéin	shallow water
yéi kûdé	swims
yéi tagûn	waterfall

UNIT 18

REVIEW

SECTION A—SENTENCE REVIEW

To the Leader: Begin this review of the work so far by having a session in which you call out at random English sentences from Parts I and II (the first twelve units) and ask members of the class to give the Burmese. The members of the class should not prepare in any special way for this. You can take the sentences you ask for from Sections B and C of Units 6 and 12, but take them in random order.

SECTION B—SENTENCE REVIEW

Practice saying out loud the Burmese for the following sentences. Keep at them until you know them all thoroughly. Do not write anything down. This is individual study.

I

1. Where is the railroad station?
2. Where are the tickets sold?
3. They're sold at this window.
4. What time does the Prome train leave?
5. Which platform does the Prome train leave from?
6. There's nothing to worry about.
7. (I) can't say for sure.
8. (I) won't stay long.
9. Come on, let's go.
10. Take these things away.

II

1. Hurry up, old man.
2. Don't worry.
3. How goes it, Mr. Clark?
4. How about you?
5. Come on, let's go eat.
6. I haven't seen you for a long time.
7. Is everybody all right?
8. Very pleased to meet you.

9. Did you enjoy the meal?
10. Don't take offense, please.

III

1. I'll explain so that you understand.
2. You can stay as you like.
3. I agree with what you say.
4. Just speak up.
5. I didn't like it even though it was good.
6. Maybe there is.
7. If that's the case, it's very nice.
8. Follow us and bring these things.
9. Let's go and see.
10. If you have something to say, go ahead and say it.

IV

1. Come on, let's get going.
2. Wait a moment.
3. There'll be enough.
4. Don't drive too fast.
5. Get out of his way and give him room to pass.
6. Drive slowly and carefully.
7. Danger!
8. That's up to you.
9. There's no need to stay.
10. I'll be going now.

V

1. Do you all agree?
2. We agree.
3. Let's go right today.
4. Don't go alone.
5. We want to go along too.
6. It's time to return home.
7. Come on, we'll go and fix lunch.
8. The water is fairly cold.
9. The water is very cold.
10. It's fairly deep.

SECTION C—HOW DO YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section B, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION D—HOW WOULD YOU SAY IT?

Practice the Burmese equivalents of the following sentences until you know them thoroughly. This is individual study.

I

1. The first-class charge is very expensive.
2. It's very crowded in the third class.
3. The steamer is about to leave.
4. Let's get off.
5. Let's get on.
6. Will you go by train?
7. I'm going by steamer.
8. What time is it?
9. It's 8:20.
10. Ah, we've arrived.

II

1. Don't stay long.
2. What did you ask?
3. I don't have a rupee on me.
4. Did you forget to come?
5. I haven't been to the market for a long time.
6. Where have you been?
7. I'm going for a walk.
8. Do you intend to go by rickshaw?
9. To whom are you writing?
10. To a friend.

III

1. The curry was a little hot (tasting).
2. It won't rain right away.
3. It's the middle of the day; the sun is very hot.
4. Let's go in the afternoon when it's cool and take our time.
5. Where are you staying now?
6. You're a strange fellow.
7. How's Mr. Williams?
8. His fever is better.
9. There's no time to buy books.
10. If that's the case I'll buy the books day after tomorrow.

IV

1. I'll get to the station by 8:25.
2. Give (him) about 8 annas.
3. Shall we stop and rest for a while?
4. The motor won't run.
5. It's all right, but even so I don't like it.
6. You fix it!
7. Come tomorrow, won't you.
8. Let's drive to Maymyo without stopping.
9. I'll have to change the tire.
10. I'm very stiff.

V

1. Are you free to go?
2. There isn't enough.
3. I want to have him speak.
4. Can you speak Burmese?
5. I can (speak Burmese).
6. Don't bother.
7. I don't know how to swim well.
8. What day do you want to go?
9. I forgot to tell you.
10. I cut my hand.

SECTION E—HOW DID YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section D, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION REVIEW

Hold a series of conversations on any of the topics covered so far. All members of the group should have a chance to take part. Here are some suggested topics.

1. Discuss with a friend the best way of going to Mandalay from Rangoon. Discuss the classes of travel, the prices and the advantages and disadvantages of each.
2. Have dinner with a friend in a restaurant and discuss the Burmese food. Have a third member act as waiter. Order a meal, pay for it, discuss its quality.
3. Tell a friend about a card game you were in last night. How much did you win or lose? What did you start with and what did you take away?
4. You have just arrived in Rangoon and you meet a Burman. Discuss the weather with him. Ask him where you can stay. You ask about a hotel. He suggests that you stay with him at his home. You are coy but give in.
5. Tell someone about plans you had with a friend to go sightseeing. It's too hot today. Let's wait till tomorrow. Can't [illegible] it till tomorrow—tomorrow you're going to Prome. It gets cool and you hire a

car to take you around the city. You see the ruined palace, pagodas, and so on.

6. Tell about a trip to Maymyo. People were late. You were worried about the car breaking down. You had a flat tire and ran out of gas. Tell what you did about it.

7. You are riding with a reckless driver. Give him instructions as to how to drive. You hear a horn from behind: tell him so and tell him to get out of the way. Your friend says he can't—that you're in a hurry too. Tell him not to drive so fast. Tell him to take the other road. Point out the dangers of the road. He tells you that he knows the road and that you can just sit back in silence and come along for the ride.

8. Discuss plans for a picnic. Where to go? What to do? What to take? Why?

9. Your friend cuts himself. He asks you to help him bandage it. Do so discussing the operations necessary.

10. You meet a Burman and discuss your families. How many children? How are they? Where are your wives? What are you doing in Burma? What are your plans?

UNIT 19

THE HOSPITAL

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
what really happens	*phyiphmâ·*
I don't know what's happening now.	*cou? ?akhù bá phyiphmân maθìbâ*
I don't feel well	*néilòu makâumbâ*
	máun hlà
Mr. San Ya, feel his hand and see.	*kóu sányà, θù lekkóu sân cìlaissâmbá*
	kón sán yà
body	*kóu*
His body is hot; I think he has a fever.	*kóu púdé, phyâ néidé thíndé*
	máun bà
medicine, tobacco, drug	*shêi*
fever medicine	*?aphyâzɛ̀ı (?aphyâ phyasshêi)*

sáun

blanket
chóundé

covers over (or with a blanket)
Take a dose of fever medicine and then cover up with a blanket and sleep.
ʔaphyâzêi takhwellauʔ θauʔ pì, sáun chóun ʔeiʔ néibá

kaittḗ

aches (also bites)
My hand aches a little too.
couʔ lellê nênê kaittḗ

máun hlà

phyéidé

unties, unrolls, unfolds, answers (a question)
If it aches why don't you loosen the bandage that's wrapped around it?
kaiyyín, paʔ thâdè ʔawukkóu phyéi thâbálâ

máun bà

ʔakaiʔ (kaittḗ)

an ache; a bite
It doesn't ache so much now. (Only now the ache is relieved.)
ʔakhùhmàbê ʔakaiʔ θeθθádé

kóu sán yà

pòudé

conveys, conducts (to a person or a place)
We'll take Mr. Clark to the hospital tomorrow.
nepphyíŋgáhmà máun kalakkóu shêiyóun pòumé

[Interval]

máun hlà

nyàgà

last night
ʔeillòu pyódé (ʔeiʔ pyódé)

sleeps well
Did you sleep well last night, Mr. Clark?
kóu kalaʔ, nyàgà ʔeillòu pyóyèlâ

máun kala?

No, I didn't. *?eilldu mapyóbû*

My fever was high all night. *tanyàlôun ?aphyâ tetté*

máun bà

My hand's aching more than before. *cúndò lellê ?ayíŋgàde? póu kaitté*

I want to go to the hospital. *shêiyóuŋgóu θwâjindé*

máun hlà

ready *?ashínðìn*

If you want to go get everything ready. *θwâjin-yin, ?ashínðìn pyín thâ*

I'll go get the car out. *cúndó mólókâ θwâ thóummé*

máun kala?

I'll need pyjamas ('pants and coat') to wear when I sleep (at night) *cúndó nyà ?eittè ?akhá wu? ?eipphòu ?êinjínè bâumbí lóumé*

puts or places in *thèdé*

Please put everything in the box and bring it [along]. *θittádêhmá ?asóun thè yúgèbá*

[*shêiyóuŋgóu θwâjàbí*] [*shêiyóuŋgà sayêimêi*]

sayêi

disease *yôgá*

What's the matter? What's your complaint? *bá phyíθθalê, bélôu yôgálê*

kóu sán yà

He's sick. *θú phyâ néidé*

sayêi

takes medicine *shêi sâdé*

Do you want to stay at the hospital for treatment? *shêiyóumhmá te? shêi sâ néijɪnɒ̀alâ*

máun kala?

That's right. *houppádé*

before it disappears, is lost *mapyaukkhín*

I want to stay at the hospital till [the fever] goes away. *mapyaukkhíndò shêiyóumhmá néijɪnbádé*

sayêi

leaf *ywe?*

sheet of paper, form *sáywe?*

district, address *néiya?*

Write your name and address and the rest of it on this form. *dí sayweppóhmá khímbyâ náménè néiya? ?acôu ?acâun yêibá*

máun kala?

Look here. *díhmá cìbá*

Is this written right? *dílóu yêidá houyyèlâ*

sayêi

Yes. That's right. *houppádé*

Follow that nurse. *khímbyâ hóu shayámà naukkóu lai? θwâbá*

shayámì

cot, couch, bedstead	*kadín*
lies at full length; throws down from an erect posture	*hlêdé*
Lie down on that cot for a while, sir.	*šín, hóu kadímbóhmá khanà hlê néibá*
The doctor will come right away.	*shayáwún ʔakhùbê lábálèimmé*

shayáwún

as soon as (one) gets sick	*(ʔa) phyâ phyâjín*
Did you take (drink) any medicine as soon as you got the fever?	*(ʔa) phyâ phyâjín, ʔaphyâzêimyâ θauθθêiðalâ*

máun kalaʔ

quinine	*kwínáin*
fever medicine (quinine)	*ʔaphyâ phyasshêi*
I took a dose of fever medicine called quinine.	*kwínáin khó ʔaphyâ phyasshêi takhwettò θauppádé*
Even so, it didn't make any difference in the fever.	*θauppéimè, ʼaphyâ ʔatweʔ bámà mathûbábû*

shayáwún

blood	*θwêi*
feels the pulse	*θwêi sândé*
I'll take your pulse and see.	*khímbyâ lekkóu θwêi sân címé*
mouth	*baza?*
opens	*[illegible]dé*
compares, measures, estimates	*tâindé*
Open your mouth; I'll take your temperature.	*baza? hà, ʔapú tâin címé*

thermometer — *ʔapídâin*
enclose, cover up, shut in (or in the mouth) — *ŋóundé*
Hold this thermometer in your mouth—don't bite it. — *dɨ. ʔapídâiŋgóu bazatthɛ̂hmá ŋóun thâ, makainnè*

temperature — *ʔapú chɨ̂in*
decimal — *dâθamà*
Your temperature is 103.4 — *ʔapú chɨ̂in tayà θõunnè lɛ̂idàθamà ɜ̀dé*

kóu sán yà

What kind of fever do you think it is, doctor? — *shayáwún, bélóu ʔaphyâlòu khímbyâ thínðalɛ̂*

shayáwún

bird — *hŋeʔ*
malaria, jungle-fever — *hŋepphɨ̀â*
He has a high fever; I think it's malaria. — *ʔaphyâ cîdɛ́. hŋeʔphyâ thíndé*

bleeds, lets blood by opening a vein — *θwêi phautté*
We'll probably have to take a sample of blood and see. — *θwêi phauʔ cìyâlèimmé*

How about you? What's wrong? — *khímbyâdòugô, bá phyiθõalɛ̂*

kóu sán yà

nose — *hná [hnakhâun]*
has a cold in the nose — *hná sîdé*
coughs, has a cough — *châun shõudé*
I have a cold in the head and a cough. — *cúndó hná sîdé, châun shõudé*

As for him, he has a knife cut on his hand. — *θúgàdò lepkhmá dâ pyatùɛ dán-yá ɜ̀dé*

shayáwún

prescription — *shêizá [shêi sá]*
asks for, demands — *tâundé*
Very well, the one with the cold go with this prescription to that room and ask for medicine. — *kâumbábi, hná sîdè lú dí shêizánè hóu ʔakhâmhmá shêi θwâ tâun yúbá*

The one with the knife cut on his hand follow me. — *lephmá dán-yá šidè lú couʔ naukkóu laikkhè*

is ill, is in pain — *nádé*
pain, disease, sore — *ʔaná*
I'll put some medicine on the sore place for you — *ʔanágóu shêi thè pêimé*

máun bà

cries out, screams — *ʔódé*
the sound of shouting, a shout, a scream — *ʔóðán*
I hear screams from that room, doctor. What's wrong? — *shayáwún, hóu ʔakhândêgà ʔóðán câdé. bá phyiθθalê*

shayáwún

just now — *khùdíŋgàbê*
hits, strikes against — *taittí*
hits (by accident, implying inadvertence) — *taimmìdé*
breaks (crosswise) — *côudé*
Just now there was an automobile accident and a man broke his leg. — *khùdíŋgàbê lú tayauʔ mótókâ taimmìlòu chéi côu θwâdé*

patient, sick person — *lúná*
treats (medically) gives medicine — *kùdé*
amputates — *phyaʔ kùdé*
We're going to have to amputate. — *ʔêdí lúnágóu phyaʔ kù néiyàdé*

knee	*dû*
abrades, bruises, scrapes	*pûndé*
Nurse, wash that patient's bruised knee and put some medicine on it.	*shayámà, hóu lúná tayau? dû pûndágóu yéi shêi pî, shêi thèlaippá*

[Interval]

tachâ lúná tayau? [another patient]

What sort of complaint did you come to the hospital for?	*khímbyâ bélóu yôgánè shêiyóun teθθalê*

máun kala?

Malaria.	*hyepphyâ yôgábê*
How about you, what's your complaint?	*khímbyágô bélóu yôgálê*

tachâ lúná

belly	*wûn*
has dysentery	*wûn kaitté*
two weeks	*hnapa?*
I've been in the hospital two weeks with dysentery.	*wûn kai? yôgánè shêiyóun te? néidá hnapa?* Ñbí
ear	*nâ*
ear aches	*nâ kaitté*
I came to the hospital once before with an earache.	*?ayíngàlê nâ kaillòu, shêiyóun takhá tepphûdé*

máun kala?

when I was little	*yéŋédôuŋgà*
time and again	*khanà khanà*
head	*gâun*
head aches	*gâun kaitté*

tooth — *θwâ*

tooth aches — *θwâ kaitté*

When I was little, in America, from time to time I had headaches and toothaches. — *cúndólê yéŋédôuŋgà ʔaméiyìkán pyéihmá khanà khanà gâun kaitté, θwâ kaitté*

later (on) — *nauʔ*

one (of respected persons) — *taʔû*

Later on I met a good doctor and before long I was cured. — *nauʔ, shayágáun taʔûnè θwâ twèildu macágin pyauʔ θwâdé*

cuts in half — *lúná*

splits, cuts lengthwise — *khwêdé*

does surgery — *seitté*

I have heard that your American surgeons are quite good. — *khwê seiʔ phyaʔ kùdé khímbyâddu ʔaméiyìkán pyéigà shayáwúmmyâ khwê seiʔ phya kùdè néiyáhmá tódó kâundélòu, pyôôán câbûdé*

That's right. — *máun kalaʔ*

praises — *kmámbádé*

You can praise (admire) them if you want to. — *chímûndé chímûmmé shóuyínlê, chímûnhnáimbádé*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. More Secondary Verb Particles

-mì- 'inadvertence'

loummìdé	I did it inadvertently.
pyômìdé	I misspoke; 'it slipped out.'
mɛ̀ìmìdé	I raised the question unintentionally.
néìyá hmâpí, thámmìdé	I sat in the wrong place.
khìmbyâ ʔêinjì hmâpî, wummìdé	I put on your shirt by mistake.
cúndò sáʔoukkóu myìmmìɓalâ	Did you happen to see my book?
khìmbyâ ságóu phammìdé	I read your letter (I'm sorry—I didn't mean to).
dí sá cúndò há thìnlòu phammìdé	I read this letter thinking it was mine.
khìmbyâgóu maló tashà taimmìdé	I bumped you accidentally.

-mì- is a secondary verb particle denoting *inadvertence*. Whatever was done wasn't done intentionally, and often the speaker implies that he is sorry. This particle occurs in narrative sentences.

-pâlâ 'urgent imperative'

dìgóu lágɛ̀bâlâ	Why don't you come here?
laiʔ θwâbâlâ	Why don't you go along?

laikkhèbálâ	Come along!
lai? lábálâ	Why don't you come along.
yéi θwâ chôulaippálâ	Go ahead and take a bath.
?eicchín-yín, θwâ ?eillaippálâ	If you're sleepy, go ahead and sleep.
θìjín-yín, θwâ mêibálâ	If you want to know, go and ask.
sá maphacchín-yín, youššímbwêgóu θwâ cìbálâ	If you don't want to study, go see a movie.
sâjín-yín, khímbyâ kóudáin khwê sâbálâ	If you want to eat it, cut it yourself and eat it.

-pálâ denotes an urgent imperative.

B. Another General Particle

-hmà 'only, just'

nepphyíŋgàhmà máun kalakkóu shêiyóun pòumé	We'll take Mr. Clark to the hospital tomorrow.
?akhùhmàbê sei? êi θwâdé	Only now have I relaxed.
hóu ?akhândêhmá mêimmà tayauphmà mašìbû, winðá win θwâbá	There isn't a single woman in that room. Go ahead in.
cúndàzìhmá paisshán tabyâhmà mašìbû	I don't have a single pice.
bámà maloucchímbû	I don't want to do anything.
bámà mahmámbû	It's all wrong. Nothing is correct.
bá phyillòu bámà mašìðalê	Why is it that you don't have anything?
mìyathâ takhákmà mašìbûbû	I have never once ridden on a train.
bélòhmà maládòbû	I'll never come again to your house.

-hmà (sometimes *-mà*) is a general particle. It is attached to noun expressions. It is usually translated as 'only.'

C. More Subordinating Particles

1. -hmà 'only'

ʔalouʔ plhmà, pyóbwêzâgóu laithnáimmé	I can come along only when the work is done.
máun bà cí pyán yauphmà thamɪn sâjàzòu	Let's have dinner after Mg Ba Kyi gets back (not before).
bamá zagâgóu bamá tayauʔ θɪn pêihmà kâuŋgâun pyôdammé	You will be able to speak Burmese well only if a Burman teaches (you).
paisshán ʃɪhmà, pyóbyó ʃwinʃwɪn néihnáindé	You can be happy only if you have money.
myámmyán θwâhmà, mɪyathâgóu hmímé	You'll catch the train only if you hurry.
ʔapúddinnè tâin cìhmà θɪhmá pò	We'll know, of course, only when we've taken your temperature.
shêi θauphmà, ʔaphyâ phyauphmá pò	Of course you'll get rid of your fever only if you take medicine.

-hmà is a subordinating particle. It is usually translated as 'only when, only if.'

2. -chɪn 'as soon as, immediately after'

phyâ phyâjɪn, ʔaphyâzêimyâ θauθθêiðalâ	Did you take any medicine as soon as you got the fever?
manèi nyàgà thweʔ thweʔ θwâjɪn, môu ywádé	It rained just as I went out yesterday.
ʔéiŋgóu yauʔ yaucchɪn thamɪn θwâ sâdé	Immediately upon arrival.

-chɪn is a subordinating particle. It is usually translated 'as soon as, immediately after.'

D. *ʔahmân* 'the facts about'

couʔ ʔakhù bá phyiphmâm maθìbû, néilòu makaːmbû	I don't know what's happening (but) I don't feel well.
cúndó békmá néihmâŋgóu θìyàʔáun, ʔéin námbaʔ yêi pêilaimmè	I'll write my address for you so that you'll know where I live.
shêizágóu bé shayawún yêi pêihmân maphyéihnáinlòu, sháinʒíŋgà shêi mayâunlaipphû	Because I couldn't say which doctor wrote the prescription the druggist wouldn't sell me the medicine.
hmâhmân θìdé	I knew it was wrong.
hmámhmân θìdé	I knew it was right.
yéi téinhmân maθìbûlâ	Didn't you know the water was shallow?
θú thweʔ θwâhmân maθìlaipphû	I didn't know that he had gone out.
kâumhmân θìdé	I knew it was good.
bá louyyàhmân maθìbû	I don't know what I should do.

ʔahmân is a noun meaning 'the facts about.' It is modified by a preceding verb expression, the whole then followed usually by the verb *θìdé* 'knows.'

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers for each of the following questions.

1. *ʔakhù bá phyiʔ néiðalê*
2. *khímbyâ néilòu kâun-yèlâ*
3. *θú lekkóu sân cìðalâ*
4. *khímbyâ kóu púðalâ*
5. *θú phyâ néiðalâ*
6. *ʔaphyâzêi θauʔ plbalâ*
7. *sáun chóun ʔeiʔ nèiyàmalâ*
8. *khímbyâ leʔ kaiθθalâ*
9. *leʔ kaiyyín, ʔawuʔ paʔ thâjínðalâ*
10. *ʔakhù ʔakaiʔ θeθθáðalâ*
11. *nepphyíŋgá máun kalakkóu shêiyóun pòumalâ*
12. *khímbyâ leʔ ʔayíŋgàdeʔ póu kaiθθalâ*
13. *pyissídêi ʔashínðìn pyín thâyàmalâ*
14. *cúndó móotókâ θwâ thouyyámalâ*
15. *θittádêhmá ʔasóun thè pîbalâ*
16. *khímbyâ yógá, bé yôgálê*
17. *ʔaphyâ mapyaukkhíndò shêiyóum[illegible]má néijínðalâ*
18. *dí sáyweppóhmá bá yêiyàmalê*
19. *shayáwin bédò lámalê*
20. *manèigà pyóbwêzâ θwâðalâ*
21. *kwínáin khó ʔaphyâ phyasshêi khímbyâ θaupphûðalâ*
22. *shêi θauʔ pî ʔaphyâ θeθθáðalâ*
23. *bazaʔ mahàyín, ʔapú bélóu tâimmalê*
24. *bazatthêhmá bá yóun thâðalê*
25. *ʔapú chéin bélaullê*
26. *ʔapú dílauʔ šìyín, sôuyéinzayá šìðalâ*
27. *dí ʔaphyâ, hŋepphyâ thínðalâ*
28. *θwêi phauʔ cìyàmalâ*
29. *khímbyâ hná sî, châun shôuðalâ*
30. *shêigóu badù shígà tâun-yàmalê*
31. *hóu ʔakhâmhmá shêi θwâ tâun-yàmalâ*
32. *ʔanágóu shêi thè pêiyàmalâ*

33. *hóu lú bá phyillòu ʔó néiðalê*
34. *khímbyâ bédôuŋgà chéi côuðalê*
35. *phyaʔ kùyàmalâ*
36. *dû bélóu pûn θwâðalê*
37. *shêi thè pêimalâ*
38. *khímbyâ wûn kaiθθalâ*
39. *nâ kaiθθalâ*
40. *gâun kaiθθalâ*
41. *θwâ kaiθθalâ*
42. *leʔ náðalâ*
43. *chéidauʔ náðalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. How's your family's health?

máun bà: *khímbyâ ʔakhù béhmá néiðalê*

máun séin: *lâmmadó néiyaphmá néidé*
cúndó béhmá néihmângóu θìyáʔáun
khímbyâzìkmá sáywe? páyín, ʔéin námbaʔ yêi pêilaimmé

máun bà: *cúndòhmá ʔashínðìn sekkú pádé*
yêi pêiyín, cêizûbábê

máun séin: *manèinyàgà ʔéiŋgà thwe? thwe? θwâjín,*
môu ywádé
ywábéimè, pyînlòu tareisshán-yóuŋgóu
θwâdé

máun bà: *dájàun khímbyâ hná sìdágóu:*
nyàgà ʔeillòu pyóyèlâ

máun séin: *ʔciʔ pyóbádé*

máun bà: *khímbyà khalêi bélóulê*
néi kâun-yélâ

máun séin: *díganèi manekkàbê paisshán tabyâgóu*
ŋóun thâlòu, bazakkóu hà thouyyàdé

máun bà: *khímbyà khalêigóu ʔímmatán cì šùyàdénó hóu tabakkàbê châun shôu nâ kaitté, mahoupphûlâ*

máun séin: *houtté, dílóu dû pûnlaiʔ, ʔaná paullaiʔ phyippéimè, hɲepphyâlóu ʔaphyâ yôgá ʔacì ʔacédò takkháhmà mapyàðêibû*

máun bà: *khímbyálê ɲéɲédôuŋgà dìlóubê mahoupphûlâ*

máun séin: *houppádé*

.2. I think I have a fever.

máun θin: *khímbyâ bá phyiθθalê cìyàdá néi makâumbû, thíndé*

máun có: *cúndò kóu sân cìbá*

máun θin: *lennè sânlòu bé phyimmalê ʔapúdâinnè tâin cìhmà θìhmá pò*

máun có: *ʔapú ʔachéin bélaullê*

máun θin: *θeiʔ mašìbábû kôuzè kôu daθθamà lêi šìdé dábèimè, kadímbóhmá hlè pî, sáun chóun néi*

máun có: *cúndò θwêi sân cìbáʔôun*

máun θin: *θwêi sân cìbòu malóubábû, bá ʔó néiddálê*

máun có: *shayawún taʔû khó pî, shêi kùyín, makâumbûlâ*

máun θin: *khóbòu malóubábû kóu sán yàzigà ʔaphyâ phyasshêi takhwellauʔ tâun θauyyín, kâun θwâlèimmé*

[Interval]

máun có: *khímbyâ bá phyillòu dílauʔ cáyàdálê*

máun θin: *kóu sán yàhmá shêi kóun θwâlòu shêizáiŋgóu θwâyàdé*

máun có: *shêi yàgèðalâ*

máun θin: *shêizágóu bé shayawún yêi pêihmân maphyéihnáinlòu sháinšíŋgà shêi mayâunjímbù ʔakhùdò máun bàgóu shayawún náménè shêi wébòu pòulaippí*

máun có: *nauʔ takhá shóuyín, takhádê shayáwún námé pá yú θwâbòu mamèinè*

3. Go get it yourself!

máun hlà: *cúndó wûn shádé bé θiθθîmashóu khwê pèibá*

máun bà tin: *khùdíŋgàbê thamîn sâ ptðêidé ʔakhù checchîn shá néibí dílauʔ khanà khanà sâ néiyín, wûn kaillèimmé*

máun hlà: *wûn makaippábû*
khwê pèibá

máun bà tín: *lúnálóu lou?, manéibánè*
sâjín-yín, khímbyâ kóudáin khwê sâbálâ
khwê sâ pîyín, dâgóu šá yàdè néiyáhmá
pyán thè thâbòu, mamèinè

4. Did you hear about the accident?

máun hlà: *manèigà ?éin šèihmá móṫókâ hnasî taittá*
myínlaiθθalâ

máun bà tín: *mamyínlaipphû*
móṫókâdêhmá pádè lúdéi dán-yá ?acî ?acé
yàðalâ

máun hlà: *móṫókâ mâunðamâ tayauphmá gâun kwê*
θwâdé
tachâ mâunðamâhmádò θwâ θôunjâumbê
côu θwâdé

máun bà tín: *dílóu dán-yá nênê yàdá chímúnzayábê*

máun hlà: *dán-yá ?acî yàyínlê, keissà mañbábû*

máun bà tín: *bá phyilloulê*

máun hlà: *dí myòuhmá khwê sei? phya? kùbòu*
shayáwúŋgâundéi šìlòubá

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all the English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Tell your friend that you don't know what's wrong but that you don't feel well. Ask him to take your temperature and feel your pulse. Tell him that you didn't sleep well all night and that you had a fever. He tells you you'll have to take some medicine for the fever.
2. You go to a hospital. The clerk asks you to fill out a form. A nurse takes you to a doctor. The doctor

examines you and tells you to lie down. You tell him your symptoms. You tell him that you took quinine. You tell him that you want to stay in the hospital until you are better.

3. You hear a patient groaning in another room. You ask why. Another patient tells you that a man had his leg broken in an accident and that they are going to amputate. You ask about surgeons in Burma. He tells you that they are very good.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔakaiʔ (kaitté)	ache; bite
ʔaná (nádé)	pain, disease; sore
(ʔa)phyâ phyâjin	as soon as one gets sick
ʔaphyâ phyasshêi (=ʔaphyâzêi)	fever medicine
ʔaphyâzêi (=ʔaphyâ phyasshêi)	fever medicine
ʔapú ʔachéin	temperature
ʔapúdâin	thermometer
ʔaʰmɔ̀n	ready
baza ʔ	mouth
châun shôudé	coughs, has a cough
chímûndé	praises
chóundé	covers (as with a blanket)
côudé	breaks (crosswise)
dàθamà	decimal, tenth
dû	knee
ʔeillòu pyódé	sleeps well
ʔeiʔ pyódé	sleeps well
gâun	head
hàdé	opens
hlêdé	lies at full length, throws down from an erect position
hná (=hnakhâun)	nose
hnapaʔ	two weeks
hná sîdé	has a cold in the head
hŋeʔ	bird
hŋepphyâ	malaria, jungle fever
kadín	cot, couch, bedstead
kaitté	aches, bites

khand khand time and again
khùdíngàbê just now
khwêdé cuts in half
khwê sei? phya? kùdé does surgery
kóu body
kùdé treats (medically)
kwindin quinine

lúnó patient, sick person

mapyaukkhin before it disappears, is lost

nâ ear
nádé is in pain
nâ kaitté ear aches
nau? later on
néiya? district, address
nyàgà last night

ŋéŋédôungà when (I) was little
ŋóundé enclose, cover up, shut in (as in the mouth)

?ólé cries out, screams
?oðán the sound of shouting, a shout, a scream

phya? kùdé amputates
phyédé loosens, unrolls, unfolds; answers (a question)

phyéi thâbâlâ loosen (it)!

phyiphmân what really happens
pòudé conveys, conducts (to a person or place)

pûndé abrades, bruises, scrapes

ráun blanket
swe? sheet of paper, form
seitte splits, cuts lengthwise
shêi medicine, tobacco, drug
shêi sâdé takes medicine
shêizá prescription

taimmídé hits (by accident, implying inadvertence)

tâindé compares, measures, estimates

taitté hits, strikes against
ta?â one (of respected persons)
tâundé asks for, demands
thèdé puts, places in

θwâ tooth
θwâ kaitté tooth aches
θwêi blood
θwêi sândé feels the pulse

wûn belly
wûn kaitté has dysentery
wûn shádé is hungry

yôgá disease
ywe? leaf

UNIT 20

AGRICULTURE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kalaʔ
farmer	*táunðú*
farmer	*léðamâ*
in most cases, generally	*ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn*
holds, takes hold of	*káindé*
works, performs work	*louʔ káindé*
sets, plants, erects	*saitté*
plants	*pyôudé*
sets out, plants	*saiʔ pyôudé*
What do the farmers in Burma usually raise?	*bamá pyéihmá táunðú léðamâ ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn, bámyâgóu louʔ káin saiʔ pyôujàðalê*
	kóu sán yà
irrigated rice field	*lé*
paddy	*sabâ*
In general the people living in Lower Burma work rice fields and plant paddy in the rainy season.	*ʔauʔ bamá pyéihmá néidè lúmyâ ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn, mòu ʔakháhmá ie louʔ, sabâmyâgóu saiʔ pyôujàdé*

máun kala?

I'd like to see how they do it.

bélóu lou? káindé shóudá, cúnʤó cìjíndé

kóu sán yà

bank of a river, lake, sea
that side

kân
hóu bekkân

I have a great many farmer friends in Dala on the other side of the river from Rangoon.

yáŋgóun myòu hóu bekkân šìdè dalàhmá cúnʤò meisshwéi léðamâ ?amyâjî šìbádé

If you want to go there and see how it is done you can probably see it yourself.

hóuhmá bélóu loutté shóudá θwâ cìjín-yín, khímbyâ kóudáin twèiyàbálèimmé

[Interval]

?û phôu chóu

Well, if it isn't Mg. San Ya. Where are you going; what brings you here?

máun sán yàbálâ, bé θwâjàmalòulê bá keissà ?atwe? lájàðalê

kóu sán yà

No special business.

?athû keissà mašìbábû

to you (to an older man)

?û shígóu (?ûzígóu)

I brought my friend to you because he wanted to see how rice fields were worked.

cúndò θaŋéjîn, lé bélóu loutté shóudá cìjíndé shóudánè ?û shígóu khó ládé

?û phôu chóu

is it so

houllâ = houθθalâ

Oh, is that so? What's your name?

?ô houllâ, khímbyâ námé bélóu khóðalê

máun kala?

My name is Mg. Clark—I'm an American. *cúndò námé máun kala?, cúndó ?améiyìkán pyéiðâbê*

?û phôu chóu

We are very happy to have the opportunity of meeting Americans in Burma. *coultòu bamá pyɛihmá ?améiyìkán pyéiðâmyânè tayaunnè tayau? twèiyɔ̀ɔ̀ ?atu.ɔ?, ?amyâjì wûn θábádé*

máun kala?

I am very grateful for what you have said. *?û dílóu pyôdá cúndó ?amyâjì cêizû tímbádé*

kóu sán yà

is interested
When it's a matter of farming, he's quite interested in the work. *sei? pádé θú táunðú léðamâ ?alou? shóuyín, tódó loupphòu sei? pádé*

a little bit, please
If you are free please take us along and show us how paddy is planted. *sabâ bélóu sai? pyôudé shóudágóu ?û ?ɔ̀ ín, cúndódòugóu tashei? lai? pyàbá*

?û phôu chóu

I am on the point of going into the field—come along with me. *cou? akhù lédêgóu θwâ:nalɔ̀ɔ̀bê, cou.nè la:ɛkhèbá*

I myself will go along and show you everything ('so that it will be complete'). *cou? kóudáin ɛ̀oun?áun, lai? pyàmé*

máun kala?

earth, ground, soil — *myéi*

How do you prepare the soil for planting the paddy? — *myéigóu bélóu lou? pî, sabâgóu saiyyàðalê*

?û phôu chóu

buffalo — *cwê*
bull, ox, cow — *nwâ*
scatters, throws about, sows — *cêdé*
ploughs, harrows — *thúndé*

First after there has been three or four months of heavy rainfall, the ground is ploughed by means of buffaloes and bulls for the planting of rice. — *pathamà môu kâuŋgâun θôun lêilà ywádè ?akhá, cwê nwâmyânè myéigóu sabâ saithnáin cêhnáin?áun, thún thâyàdé*

máun kala?

Can't they plant paddy when there isn't any water? — *yéi maʃɪyín, sabâ masaithnáimbûlâ*

?û phôu chóu

If there isn't any water at planting time, you can't plant. — *sabâ saittè ?ukhá, yéi maʃɪyín, masaithnáimbú*

only having planted — *sai? pîhmà*
reaps — *yeittê*

Only when it has been planted about four months with lots of water, do you have the opportunity of harvesting paddy. — *yéi myâmyânè lêilàlau? sai? pîhmà, sabâgóu yei? yúyàdé*

máun kala?

is tired, fatigued; is tiresome — *?imbândé*

Having to work rice fields would be fairly tiresome, I think. — *lé ?alou? louyyàdá tódó pimbânlèimmé, thíndé*

ʔû phôu chóu

work and eat, make a living — *louʔ káin sâ θautté*

Even though it is tiring, because there isn't other work to do we always have to make our living at this rice field labor. — *pímbâmbéimè, dì pyín loussayá ʔalouʔ maʃìdè ʔatweʔ, dí lé ʔaloukkóubê ʔamyê louʔ káin sâ θ[illegible] néiyàdé*

kóu sán yà

What time is it, Mr. Clark? — *ʔachéin bélauʔ ʃìbalê, máun kalaʔ*

máun kalaʔ

is or goes beyond, exceeds — *lúndé*

It's now 15 minutes past nine. — *ʔakhù kôunáyí thôu pîlòu, shè ŋâmaniʔ lún θwâbí*

ʔû phôu chóu

song — *tachîn*

sings a song — *tachîn shóudé*

picks up — *kautté*

transplants (rice) — *kauʔ saitté*

Hurry, I still want to show the women singing and transplanting rice over there. — *lá, lá, hóuhmá mêimmàmyâ tachîn shóu, kauʔ saiʔ néidágóu pyàjínðêidé*

máun kalaʔ

As far as I can see, they're having a lot of fun. — *cìyàdá θeiʔ pyózayá kâundé*

has come to be, has happened — *phyíʔ θwâdé*

Seeing them transplanting, I feel like doing it myself. — *θúdòu kauʔ saiʔ néidá myín-yàdð, couʔ kóudáin kauʔ saicchínðalóu phyíʔ θwâdé*

There aren't many men where they transplant rice. *kau? saittè néiyáhmá yauccâ mamyâbû*

Why are there more women? *bá phyillòu mêimmà póu myâðalê*

?û phôu chóu

Men aren't as good as women at this work. *dí ?alouphmá yauccâmyâgà mêimmàmyâlau? makâumbû*

woman transplanter *kau? saimmà*
stick *dou?*
plants *sai? káindé*

That's the reason why more women are hired, some to do the transplanting by means of sticks and some by hand. *dájàun kau? saimmàmyâgóu póu hŋa ?ô, tachòulê dounnè tachòu lennè myámmyán sai? káin-yàdé*

máun kala?

Do they have to harvest paddy in the rainy season? *môu ?ùdùhmá sabâ yei? yúyàðalâ*

?û phôu chóu

No—they start harvesting near the end of the cold season. *mahoupphû, shâun ?ùdù kóuŋgánîhmá sò yei? yúyàdé*

At harvesting time you have to be very careful so as not to run across snakes. *sabâ yeittè ?akhá mwéinè matwèi?áun, ?ímmatán θadì thâyàdé*

You have to worry about snakes whenever you come or go—rainy season, cold season, hot season, any season, any time at all. *môu ?ùdù shâun ?ùdù nwéi ?ùdù bé ?ùdù bé ?akhámashóu, θwâdè ládè ?akhá mwéi ?atwe? ?ímmatán sôuyéin-yàdé*

máun kala?

a cultivated piece of ground (not irrigated) *yá*

Are there lots of people who do dry-farming in lower Burma? *?au? bamá pyéihmá yá louttè lú myâðalâ*

?û phôu chóu

farmer *yáðamâ*

There aren't many dry farmers in lower Burma. *?au? bamá pyéihmá yáðamâ θei? mamyâbû*

There are lots of rice farmers. *léðamâ θei? myâdé*

máun kala?

Mr. Phou Cho, now that you have explained I know how some farmers work. *?û phôu chóu pyô pyàdè ?atwe?, tachòu léðamâ ?acâuŋgóu nâ lébábí*

Now please tell me about dry farming. *yáðamâ ?acâuŋgóu tashei? pyôbá?ôun*

?û phôu chóu

It doesn't rain much in upper Burma even in the rainy season. *?athe? bamá pyéihmá môu ?akháhmálê môu θei? maywábû*

Lots of people work the dry fields because you can't get a great deal of water in the hot season either. *nwéi ?akhálê yéi myô:ŋyâ mayàhnáindè ?atwe?, yá louttè lú myâdé*

máun kala?

What do they plant in the dry fields? *yáhmá bámyâ saiθθalê*

ʔû phôu chóu

sesamum	*hnân*
cotton	*wágûn*
corn	*pyâumbû*
tobacco	*shêi*
peppers, chilies	*yayou?*
onions	*ceθθún*
peanuts	*myéibê*

When they have finished plowing the field they sow semamum, cotton, corn, and then they plant tobacco, peppers, onions and peanuts.

yágóu thún pîdè ʔakhá, hnân wágûn pyâumbâmyâ cê pî, shêi yayou? ceθθún myéibê saiccàdé

máun kala?

How about paddy?

sabâmyâgô bènélê

ʔû phôu chóu

In a place near water people who plant paddy, plant and harvest twice a year because they can get lots of water.

yéinè nîdè néiyáhmá sabâ saittè lúmyâ yéigóu myâmyâ yàhnáindè ʔatwe?, tahniphmá hnakhá sabâ sai? yei? yúyàdé

máun kala?

We are very grateful for your explanation about farming.

ʔû táunðú léðamâ ʔacâungóu pyô pyàdè ʔatwe? cúndódòugà, amyâji cêizû tímbádé

We'll have to going, good-bye.

θwâzayálê šìðêidé, θwâdòmé

ʔû phôu chóu

Goodbye.

θwâdònó

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. The position of *-pá-* (Secondary Verb Particle, see Unit 7)

1. *θwâdé, θwâbádé*	he goes, went
θwâmé, θwâbámé	he will go
θwâbí, θwâbábí	he has gone
maθwâbû, maθwâbábû	he doesn't go, didn't go, won't go
θwâ, θwâbá	go, hasn't gone
maθwânè, maθwâbánè	Don't go

As you learned in Unit 7 the secondary verb particle *-pá-* is used in narrative and imperative sentences and denotes *politeness*. The effect of this particle is to reduce the abruptness of a bare statement. We shall now look at some verb expressions containing more than one secondary verb particle.

2. -cà- 'plurality' (Unit 14)

θwâjàdé, θwâjàbádé	They went.
θwâjà θwâjàbá	Go (to more than one person)
cájá manéijàbénè	Don't be long.

3. -khè-

lágèdé, lágèbádé	(He) came.
lágè, lágèbá	Come!

4. -lai?

pêilaitlé, pêilaippádé	(He) gave.
pêilai?, pêilaippá	Give!

5. ?ôun

?awu? θwâ lê?ôummé, ?awu? θwâ lêbá?ôummé	I'm going to change clothes.
néi?ôun, néibá?ôun	Wait!
maθwânè?ôun, maθwâbánè?ôun	Don't go yet.

6. -lò

θwâdòmé, θwâbádòmé	Goodbye (by person leaving)
θwâdò, θwâbádò	Goodbye (to person leaving)

Only Narrative Sentences

7. -chín

θwâjíndé, θwâjímbádé	(I) want to go.

8. -hnáin

θwâhnáindé, θwâhnáimbádé (I) can go.

9. -hlù

yauthlùbí, yauthlùbábí has almost arrived, is almost here

10. -lèin

θwâlèimmé, θwâbálèimmé (I')ll probably go.

11. -mì

pyômìdé, pyômìbádé (I) spoke inadvertently.

12. -[illegible]

θwâbûdé, θwâbûbádé (I) have gone (formerly)

13. -θêi

wêiðêidé, wêibáðêiaé It is still far.

14. -yà

pyán lágèyàdé, pyán lágèyàbádé (He) used to come back.

Only Imperative Sentences

15. -sân

pyôzân, pyôzâmbá Speak up. Just say it.

16. -séi

θwâzéi, θwâbázéi Let him go.

θwâjàzéi, θwâjàbázéi Let them go.

In third-person commands the form with *-pá-* is the more frequent.

17. -sòu

θwâjàzòu, θwâjàbázòu Let's go.

B. Verb complexes which consist of more than two or three secondary verb particles are infrequent. Here are a few which you have met.

mapyôhnáinðêibû (I) can't say as yet.

laithnáinlèimmé
laithnáimbálèimmé (I'll) probably be able to come along.

θwâyàlèimmé
θwâyàbálèimmé (I'll) probably have to go.

θwâ sâlai??ôummé
θwâ sâlaippá?ôummé (I'm) going to eat.

θwâlai??ôummé
θwâlaippá?ôummé (I'll) be going.

khanà nâjà?ôummalâ
khanà nâjàbá?ôummalâ (We'll) stop and rest awhile.

bêin lêyà²ôummé *bêin lêyàbá²ôummé*	(I'll) have to change the tire.
thâgèyàmé *thâgèyàbámé*	(I'll) have to put (it somewhere).

C. Auxiliary Verbs with *-pá-*

θwâ²âdé, θwâ²âbádé	(I'm) free to go.
lóunlautté, lóunlauppádé	It is sufficient.
pyôzéidé, pyôzéibádé	(I) allowed (him) to speak.
louttatté, louttappádé	I know how to do (it).
câyàdé, câyàbádé	I heard (it).

The particle *-pá-* always follows an auxiliary verb.

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *máun samì?, léðamâ ²acâun θìðalâ*
2. *bəmá pyéihmá bámyâ sai? pyôujàðalê*
3. *khímbyâ ²alou? ²akáin bálê*
4. *khímbyâ béhmá ²alou? louθalê*
5. *khímbyâ kúlí ²alou? lou? káimbûðalâ*
6. *²améiyìkán pyéihmá sabâ sai? pyôujàðalâ*
7. *bélóu lou? káindé shóudá, khímbyâ cìjìnčalâ*

8. *dalà myàhmá meisshwéimyâ šìðalâ*
9. *yáŋgóun myòu hóu bekkân šìdè myòu, dalà myòulâ*
10. *hóuhmá bélóu louttè shóudá θwâ cìjínðalâ*
11. *khímbyâ bá keissànè lábáðalê*
12. *khímbyâ θaŋéjíŋgóu makhógèbúlâ*
13. *khímbyâ nâmé bélóu khóðalê*
14. *khímbyâ ʔaméiyìkán pyéiðâlâ*
15. *θú bá phyillòu wûn ʔá néiðalê*
16. *khímbyâdðu hnayauʔ tayaunnè tayauʔ twèiyàdá wûn θájàyèlâ*
17. *khímbyâ ʔalouphmá seiʔ páyèlâ*
18. *khímbyâ ʔakhù ʔâðalâ*
19. *cúndò ʔakhâŋgóu laiʔ pyàhnáimbálâ*
20. *sabâ saiʔ mapyóugin myéigóu bélóu louyyàðalê*
21. *khímbyâ kóudáin sabâ saiʔ pyóubûðalâ*
22. *sabâ cêbûðalâ*
23. *lê thúmbûðalâ*
24. *yéi mašìyín, sabâ masaithnáimbálâ*
25. *sabâgóu yeiʔ yúbûðalâ*
26. *sabâ bédò yeiʔ yúyàmalê*
27. *khímbyâ pímbândalâ*
28. *khímbyâ pímbândè ʔalouʔ loupphìðalâ*
29. *khímbyâ bá phyillòu pímbândalê*
30. *lé ʔalouʔ tódó pímbânlèimmé thínðalâ*
31. *bá louʔ káinðalê*
32. *bá louʔ káin sâ θauθθalê*
33. *khímbyâ tachîn shóudaθθalâ*
34. *bá tachîmmyâ shóudaθθalê*
35. *hóuhmá mêimmàmyâ tachîn shóu, kauʔ saiʔ néidágóu myínjínðalâ*
36. *kauʔ saittè néiyáhmá bá phyillòu mêimmà myâðalê*
37. *bamá pyéihma dounnè kauʔ saiθθalâ, lennè kauʔ saiθθalâ*
38. *mwéi kaiphmá sôuyéinzayá šìðalâ*
39. *khímbyâ mwéi cauttaθθalâ*
40. *mwéi ʔacâuŋgóu pyô pyàhnáinðalâ*
41. *ʔaiʔ bamá pyéihmá yáðamâ myâðalâ*
42. *ʔathêʔ bamá pyéihmá léðamâ šìðalâ*
43. *yáhmá bámyâ saiθθalê*
44. *yéinè nìdè néiyáhmá tahniʔ bé hnakhá saithnáinðalê*
45. *táunðú léðamâ ʔacâuŋgóu pyô pyàhnáinðalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. U Pho Cho asks Mr. Clark about farming in America.

ʔû phôu chóu: *ʔaméiyìkán pyéihmá táunðú léðamâ θeiʔ myâðalâ*

máun kalaʔ: *θeiʔ myâdé*

ʔû phôu chóu: *khímbyâ báʔ louʔ káin sâ θauθalê*

máun kalaʔ: *cúndó ʔaméiyìkán pyéihmá néidôuŋgà yá saiʔ pyôudé*

ʔû phôu chóu: *ʔaméiyìkán pyéihmá sabâ ʔacì ʔacé lé saiʔ pyôu louʔ káinjàðalâ*

máun kalaʔ: *cúndódòu pyéihmá bamá pyéilauʔ sabâ masaiʔ pyòujàbû*
cúndò yáhmídò hîndî hîn-ywéʔ ceθθûn pyâumbûnè wâgûn saiʔ pyôudé
dì pyín néiyámyâhmá shêi myéibê ŋayouʔ saiccàdé

ʔû phôu chóu: *hnân masaipphûlâ*

máun kalaʔ: *hnân saiθalâ, masaiθalâgóu cúndó hmámhmám mapyôhnáimbû*

ʔû phôu chóu: *khímbyâ shíhmá sennè myéi thúndélòu câdé bènélê, hmán-yèlâ*

máun kalaʔ: *hmámbádé*
sennè lé thúnlòu cwê nwâmyâ mapímbâmbû

2. They hear women singing and investigate.

máun kalaʔ: *tachîn shóuðán câdé*
bégè láðaiê

ʔû phôu chóu: *hóuhmá kauʔ saimmàdwéi kauʔ saiʔ néidôun tachîn shóu néidé*

máun kalaʔ: *houllâ*
dílóu shóuyín, θúdòu pyólòu tachîn shóu néidágóu cúndó wûn θábádé

dábéimè, θúdòu ʔalouphmá bèné seiʔ pámalê

ʔû phôu chóu: kauʔ saittáhmá seiʔ pábòu malóubû

máun kalaʔ: θúdòu sabâ cêdôun yeiltôunlê tachîn shóujàðalâ

ʔû phôu chóu: ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn, mêimmàdwéi sabâ mayeiccàbû

θadì thâ, hóuhmá mwéi tagáunlóu myínlaitté
douʔ tachâun kauʔ thâ

máun kalaʔ: cúndó cauʔ θwâbí
cúndògóu hóubekkân tasheiʔ pòubá
hóu môtókâdêhmá badú páðalêlòu, myínlaiθθalâ

ʔû phôu chóu: lún θwâlòu mamyínhnáimbû

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Quiz a friend on farming in Lower Burma. Ask what the Burmese farmer raises, when he plants, when he harvests. Ask about the transplanting of paddy: who does it and how.
2. Quiz a friend on farming in Upper Burma. Ask what they plant and how. Find out the reasons for the difference between Upper Burma and Lower Burma.
3. Explain to a friend about farming in America. How does it differ from Burma. What do they plant, when, and how?

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn	in most cases, generally
caulté	fears, is afraid
cêdé	scatters, throws about, sows
ceθθûn	onions
cwê	buffalo
douʔ	stick
hnân	sesamum
hóubekkân	that side
houllâ (= *houθθalâ*)	is it so?
káindé	holds, takes hold of
kân	bank of a river, lake, sea
kauʔ saimmâ	woman transplanter (of paddy)
kauʔ saitté	transplants (paddy)
kaulté	picks up
lé	irrigated rice field
léðamâ	farmer
louʔ káindé	works, performs work
louʔ káin sâ θaulté	works and eats, makes a living
lúndé	is or goes beyond, exceeds
myéi	earth, ground, soil
myéibê	peanuts
nwâ	bull, ox, cow
ŋayouʔ	peppers, chilies
phyiʔ θwâdé	has come to be, has happened
pímbândé	is tired, fatigued; is tiresome
pyâumbû	corn, maize
pyôudé	plants
sabâ	paddy
saiʔ káindé	plants
saiʔ pîhmâ	only having planted
saiʔ pyôudé	sets out, plants
saitté	sets, plants, erects
seiʔ pádé	is interested
shêi	tobacco (see 19)
tachîn	song
tachîn shóudé	sings a song
tasheiʔ	a little bit, please
táunðú	farmer
thúndé	ploughs, harrows
wágûn	cotton
yá	cultivated piece of ground (not irrigated)
yáðamâ	farmer
yeitté	reaps (see 8)

UNIT 21

A VISIT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	ʔâ phôu chóu
breakfast ('morning-meal')	*manessá*
Have you had your morning meal?	*manessá sâ pîjàbalâ*
If you haven't eaten yet, I'll cook (something).	*masâyàðêiyin, chellaimmé*
	máun kalaʔ
Don't cook.	*macheppánè*
We had breakfast in the city this morning.	*ʔakhù maneʔ coutlòu myðugà manessá sâgèdé*
	ʔâ phôu chóu
dinner ('night meal')	*nyàzá*
How about dinner—will you eat here?	*nyàzá ʔatwekkô, dîhmá sâjàmalâ*
	kóu sán yà
takes, receives, accepts, experiences	*khándé*
goes to a lot of trouble	*pímbân khándé*

boils — *pyoutlé*
cooks — *che? pyoutlé (=chetlé)*
gives a meal, feeds — *cwêidé*

Don't bother—don't go to a lot of trouble to cook specially for us. — *néibazéi, ?û phôu chóu, coutlòu ?atwe? pímbân khán pî, ?athû che? pyou? cwêi manéibánè*

?û phôu chóu

resolves, determines; considers — *θabô thâdé*

I don't consider it troublesome. — *pímbândélòu, θabô mathâbábû*

If I cook, it won't take long. — *cheyyín, macábábû*

kóu sán yà

O.K. . . Go ahead and cook—we'll come and eat dinner here. — *kâumbábí, che? thâbá, cúndódò : nyàzá dìhmá lá sâmé*

[Interval]

máun kala?

invites — *pheitlé*

What time did Mr. Po Cho invite us to dinner? — *?û phôu chóugà bé ?achéin thamìn sâ phei? thâðalê*

kóu sán yà

arrival — *?ayau? (yautlé)*

He said to come at six. — *chaunnáyí ?ayau? lábálòu phei? thâdé*

máun kala?

How long will it take to get to his house from here? — *dígà ?û phôu chóu ?éiŋgóu θwâyín, bélau? cámalê*

kóu sán yà

one half — *tawe?*
half an hour — *náyíwe?*
It'll take about half an hour. — *náyíwellau? θwâyàlèimmé*

What time is it now? — *?akhù bé hnanáyí šìbalê*

máun kala?

splits, divides into two, parts, halves — *khwêdé*
It's about 5:30. — *ŋânáyí khwêdòmé*

It's time to go. — *θwâbòu ?achéin tóbí*

looks forward to, expects, anticipates — *hmyódé*
Mr. Po Cho will be looking for us. Let's go. — *?û phôu chóu hmyó néi lèimmé, θwâjàzòu*

[Interval]

máun kala?

Why are you taking off your shoes, Mr. San Ya? — *kóu sán yà, khímbyâ bá phyillòu phana? chu? néidálê*

kóu sán yà

custom, manner, way, precedent — *thôunzán*
We Burmans don't have the custom of wearing shoes in the house. — *cúndódòu bamá lúmyôu ?éindêhmá phana? sídè thôunzán maŠìbû*

máun kala?

head dress — *gâumbâun*
Aren't you going to take off your gaungbaung? — *khímbyâ gâumbâun machupphûlâ*

kóu sán yà

hat, cap — *ʔoutthouʔ*

You Americans, when you go in a house, don't take off your shoes, but do take off your hats. — *khímbyầdòu ʔaméiyìkán lúmyôu ʔéindêgóu θwâdè ʔakhá phanaʔ chuʔ maθwâbû, ʔoutthouʔ chuʔ θwâdé*

head — *gâun*

collects into one, puts on (a turban) — *páundé*

When Burmans, on the other hand, go into a house they take off their shoes. Wherever they are they always wear a turban on their head. — *bamá lúmyôulê ʔéindêgóu θwâdè ʔakhá phanaʔ chuʔ θwâdé, gâumbâuŋgóu bé néiyá mashóu θwâdè ládè ʔakhá ʔamyê gâumhmá páun thâdé*

ʔû phôu chóu

You have arrived just as Ma Pu and I were talking about you. — *ʔakhùbê couʔ khímbyầdòu ʔacâuŋgóu mà pùnè pyô néiyîn, yauʔ lájàdé*

living room ('guest room') — *ʔêgán*

Come into the living room. — *ʔêgândêgóu lábá*

kóu sán yà

Come and sit in this chair, Mr. Clark. — *máun kalaʔ, dí kalathâimhmá lá thâimbá*

máun kalaʔ

How about you—where are you going to sit? — *khímbyầdòugô, béhmá thâimmalê*

kóu sán yà

mat — *phyá*

We'll sit on mats. — *phyáhmá thâimmé*

We Burmans always sit on mats. — *coutlòu bamá lúmyôu ʔamyê phyáhmá thâinjàdé*

máun kala?

In that case I'll sit on a mat too. *dílóu shóuyín, cúndólê phyáhmábê tháimmé*

?â phôu chóu

It's embarrassing that you have to sit on a mat this way. *khímbyâ dílóu phyábóhmá tháin-yàdá, ?â nábòu kâundé*

máun kala?

Don't give it a thought, sir. *dí ?atwe? keissà maSìbábû, khímbyá*

We soldiers can sit any way at all. *cúndódòu siθôâ shóudá bélóu mashóu tháinhnáimbádé*

kóu sán yà

You'll probably eat sitting this way at dinner too. *thamîn sâdè ?akhálê dílóubê tháin sâyàlèimmé*

?â phôu chóu

uses *θôundé*
partakes of food (very polite) *θôunzáundé*
Please have some tea and a cigar before we have dinner. *thamîn masâgín lapheyyéinè shêileimmyâ θôunzáumbá?ôun*

[Interval]

kóu sán yà

Mr. Clark, are you going to eat with a knife and fork? *máun kala?, zûn khayînnè sâmalâ*

máun kala?

How about you, how are you going to eat? *khímbyâdòugô, bélóu sâmalê*

kóu sán yà

We'll eat with our fingers. *coutlòu lennè sâmé*

Here are a knife and fork for you. *khímbyâ ʔatweʔ zûn khayín dìhmá*

máun kala?

I too would like to eat with my fingers the way you do. *cúndólê khímbyâdòulóu lennè sâjíndé*

ʔû phôu chóu

Since when have you known how to eat with your fingers? *khímbyâ bédôuŋgà lennè sâbòu taθθalê*

máun kala?

I can't yet. *mataθθêibû*

learns, studies; teaches *θíndé*

I thought I'd learn now. *ʔakhù θímmelòu*

dó pù

is sweet *chóudé*

is sour *chín de*

relish, savory *chóu chín*

Here's tea, relish, fruit, please have some. *dìhmá lapheyyéi, chóu chín θiθθímyâ θôunzáumbá*

ʔû phôu chóu

mango *θayeθθî*

slices *hlídé*

Bring a knife to cut the mangoes, please. *θayeθθî hlîbòu dâ yú lábáʔôun*

dó pù

Did you enjoy your meal, Mr. Clark? — *máun kala?, thamîn méin-yèlâ*

máun kala?

I enjoyed it very much. — *?ímmatán méimbádé*

salad — *leθθou?*
shrimp salad — *bazún leθθou?*
What with the shrimp salad there's no question about it. — *bazûn leθθou? shóudò, bé pyôzayá ɜìdòmalê*

kóu sán yà

We're very grateful [to you] Mr. Pou Cho for giving us this dinner. — *?û phôu chóu, thamîn cwêidè ?atwe? cèizû tímbádé*

If you will excuse us we have some place else to go. — *cúndódòu θwâzcyá ɜìðêidé*

instructs, gives instruction — *hmádé*
orders, gives orders or instructions — *hmá thâdé*
And the carriage we ordered has come too. — *hmá thâdè yathâlê dìhmá yau? lábí*

?û phôu chóu

rejoices, is elated — *wûn myautlé*
I am delighted to have had the opportunity of having you to dinner. — *cúndógàlê khímbyâdòugóu thamîn cwêilaiyyàdá ?ímmatán wûn myauppádé*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Coordinate Verb Expressions

che? pyoutlé	cooks ('cooks and boils')
sâ θautté	lives (on) ('eats and drinks')
lou? káindé	words ('does and holds')
lou? káin sâ θautlé	does for a living
sabâ saithnáin cêhnáindé	can plant and sow paddy

A phrase consisting of more than one verb expression which are coordinated we call a *Coordinate Verb Expression*. Often they are sets of expressions which complement each other.

B. Subordinate Verb Expressions

dìhmá lá sâmé	(We'll) come and eat here.
tháin sâydlèimmé	(You'll) have to eat sitting down.
dâ yú lábà?ôun	Come bringing a knife
pyán ládé	(He) came back.
pyán lá néidé	(He) is coming back.
khó ládé	(He) invites (comes having called).
lún θwâdé	(It) has gone past.
póu myâdé	(It) is more.
póu mylndé	(It) is taller.
póu cîdé	(It) is bigger.
póu myándé	(It) is faster.
sâ pîbí	(He) has finished eating.

Subordinate verb expressions precede the main verb.

dìhmá lá masâbû	(He) didn't come here to eat.
tháin masâyàbû	(You) don't have to eat sitting down.
pyán malábû	(He) didn't come back.
pyán lá manéibû	(He) wasn't (isn't) coming back.
khó malábû	(I) didn't bring (him) along.
póu mamyâbû	(It) isn't more.
póu macîbû	(It) isn't bigger.

The main verb is negated in subordinate verb expressions.

θú mashîn láðêibû	He hasn't come down yet.

Infrequently a verb other than the main verb is negated.

C. Subordinate Noun Expressions

1. No Particle

thamîn sâdé	(He) eats (a meal).
thamîn shádé	(He) is hungry.
thamîn méindé	(He) enjoyed the meal.
manessá sâgèdé	(He) ate breakfast.
phana? chutlé	(He) takes off his shoes.
ŋânáyí khwêdòmé	It's almost half past five.
shêilei? θauppá	Have a cigar.
cêizû ?amyâjí tímbádé	Thanks a lot.
keissà mašìbû	Never mind.
kâuŋgâun loutlé	(He) works well.
tèdè θwâbá	Go straight ahead.
?athû che? pyou? cwêi manéibánè	Don't do any special cooking.

A subordinate noun expression precedes the main verb expression.

In Unit 5 you learned the use and force of the noun particles *-hmá*, *-kóu*, *-kà*, and *-nè*. You will have noticed that in many cases where the situation is unambiguous two sentences may be heard which are exactly the same except for the presence or absence of one of the noun particles.

bé néiyáhmá néihmân maθìbû *bé néiyá néihmân maθìbû*	I don't really know where he lives.
?éiŋgóu pyán ládé *?éin pyán ládé*	(He) came back home.
cúndógàlê dílóu pyôdé *cúndólê dílóu pyôdé*	I said so too.
bá hînnè sâmalê *bá hîn sâmalê*	What curry will (you) eat?

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *thamîn sâ pîbalâ*
2. *thamîn chettaθθalâ*
3. *manessá ʔéinhmá sâgèðalâ, thamînzáimhmá sâgèðalâ*
4. *nyàzá thamîn béhmá sâmalðulê*
5. *dí nèinyà badú thamîn cwêimalê*
6. *khímbyâ ʔakhù pímbânðalâ*
7. *khímbyâ θaŋéjîn θabô kâun-yèlâ*
8. *cúndògóu khímbyâ θaŋéjînlòu θabô thâðalâ*
9. *nyàzá díhmá lá sâmalâ*
10. *khímbyâgóu badú thamîn sâ phei? thâdalê*
11. *khúrwénáyí ʔzyau? lágèbáldu phei? thâðalâ*
12. *dígà θù ʔéiŋgóu θwâbòu bélau? cámalê*
13. *náyíwellau? θwâyàlèimmé, thínðalâ*
14. *dígà néi pî, θùzígóu yau??áun, bélau? cájá θwâyàmalê*
15. *ʔakhù hnanáyí khwêdòmalâ*
16. *ʔakhù θôunnáyí thôudòmalâ*
17. *ʔakhù lêináyí thôugá nîbalâ*
18. *badùgóu hmyó néiðalê*
19. *bamá ʔéindêhmá phana? chu? θwâjàðalâ*
20. *ʔaméiyìkán ʔéindêhmá ʔoutthou? chu? thâjàðalâ*
21. *ʔaméiyìkán lúmyôu gâumbâun pâunjàðalâ*
22. *khímbyâzíhmá ʔoutthou? bé hnalôun šìðalê*
23. *dí ʔakhândêhmá kalatháin bé hnalôun šìðalê*
24. *khímbyâ phyábóhmá tháimbûðalâ*
25. *khímbyâ khanà khanà phyâðalâ*
26. *khímbyâ kalatháimbóhmá tháinjínðalâ, phyábóhmá tháinjínðalâ*
27. *khímbyâ ʔêgândêhmá phyá mašìdè ʔatwe? ʔâ ná néiðalâ*
28. *siθθî shóuyín bélôu mashóu tháinhnáinðelâ*
29. *siθθî shóuyín bé néiyá mashóu ʔeithnáinðalâ*
30. *ʔakhù khímbyâzíhmá zûnnè khayín páðalâ*

31. *khímbyâ lennè sâdaθθalâ*
32. *ʔakhù khímbyâ bá θin néiðalê*
33. *khímbyâ chóu chín sâbâðalâ*
34. *khímbyâ yathâ hmá thâðalâ*
35. *bá phyillòu khímbyâ dílauʔ wûn θá wûn myauθθalê*
36. *khímbyâ θùgóu cwêijínðalâ*
37. *khímbyâ lâmhmá badúnè zagâ pyó néiðalê*
38. *khímbyâ bá phyillòu nauʔ càðalê*
39. *khímbyâgòu θin pêi néidá mêimmàlâ, yauccâlà*
40. *khímbyâhmá θâ θamî bé hnayauʔ ʃìðalê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of your group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for them.

3. Listening In

1. Will you have breakfast with me?

máun bà: *khímbyâgóu thamîn cwêijíndé*
bé neì ʔâmalê

máun kalaʔ: *θabekkhálauʔ ʔâlèimmé*
manessálâ, nyàzálâ

máun bà: *manessá ʔatweʔ pheicchíndé*
bamá thôunzándò ʔéimhmábê cwêidé
dabéimè, cúndò mêimmà pyéi myòugóu
ʔalé θwâlòu, khímbyâgóu
thamînzáimhmábê cwêiyâlèimmé

máun kalaʔ: *thamînzáimhmá cwêibòu ʔâ manábánè*
bé thamînzáimhmá cwêijínðalê

máun bà: *máun pù thamînzáimhmá*
khímbyâgóu shé náyígwêlauʔ hmyó néimé
nauʔ macàzèinè

2. In Mg. Pu's restaurant.

máun bà: *khímbyâ ʔatweʔ sàun néidá náyíweʔ ʃì*
θwâbí
bá phyillòu nauʔ càdálê

máun kalaʔ: *máun hlánè lâmhmá zagâ pyó néiyín,*
ʔachéin kóumhmân maθìlòu cá θwâdé

máun bà: *cúndó thamîn sâbòu bazúnhîn*
ceθθâhînnè θayeθθî leθθou? hmá thâdé
khímbyâ ?acaí? bá hmájindêidalê

máun kala?: *ŋajó hmájindé*

máun bà: *hînjóugô, bélóu hînjóu θaucchinðalê*

máun kala?: *chóu chín hînjóu hmáðá hmálaippá*

máun bà: *sháinšin, ŋayouθθî hlîbòu dâ tachâunnè*
leθθouppawá yúgèbá
thamîn sâ méin-yèlâ

máun kala?: *méimbádé*
dílóu chetta??áun, θinjíndé

máun bà: *cûndò mêimmà θabô kâumbádé*
θinjín-yín, θú pyán ládè ?akhá θin
pêilèimmé

máun kala?: *khímbyà mêimmà θín pêimé shóudá*
?immatán wûn myauppádé

3. A visit to a Burman.

máun bà: *máun kalappálâ*
?êgándêgóu wín lábá
khímbyâ ?outthoukkóu hóu jeippóhmá chei?
thâlaippá

máun kala?: *khímbyâ gâumbáun cìlòu kâundé*
cúndólê pâun cìjíndé

máun bà: *?ingalei? ?awunnè shóuyín, bé cì kâummalê*
gâumbâun pâunjín-yín, lóunji ?êinjíbá
wuyyàlèimmé

máun kala?: *lóunji ?éinjíbá wuttá pò*
dílóu wuyyín, ?apú ?apóu khánhnáimmé

máun bà: *shêilei? θôunzáumbá*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Invite a friend to have dinner with you. He tells you not to go to a lot of trouble. Tell him you don't consider it a lot of trouble. He asks you what time to come. You tell him. He asks you how long it will take to get to your house. You tell him. You say that you will be looking forward to seeing him. He thanks you.
2. Tell a friend about the customs of the Burmese. Explain that Burmans take off their shoes before they go into the house. Tell him that the Burmans do not take off their headdress in the house; they sit on mats; they do not eat with knives and forks.
3. Tell a Burman about the customs of the Americans. Americans do not take off their shoes when they go into a house; they do not wear their hats; they sit on chairs; they do not eat with their fingers.
4. Take the part of a Burman. Ask a friend to come in, to sit down, to have a cigar and a cup of tea, and so on.
5. Go to a restaurant and order a meal.

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔayauʔ (*yautté*) arrival
bazún leθθouʔ shrimp salad
cheʔ pyoutté cooks
chíndé is sour
chóu chín relish, savory
chóudé is sweet
cwêidé gives a meal, feeds
ʔêgân living room ('guest room')
gâumbâun headdress, turban
gâun head
hlîdé slices
hmádé instructs, gives instructions
hmá thâdé orders, gives orders or instructions
hmyódé looks forward to, expects, anticipates
khándé takes, receives, accepts; experiences
khwêdé (see 19) halves, divides into two parts
leθθouʔ salad
manessá morning meal, breakfast
náyíweʔ half an hour
nyàzá night meal, dinner
ʔoutthouʔ hat, cap
pâundé collects into one, puts on (headdress)
pheitté invites
phyá mat
pímbân khándé goes to a lot of trouble
pyoutté boils
taweʔ one half
thôunzán custom, manner, way, precedent
θabô thâdé resolves, determines; considers
θayeθθî mango
θíndé learns, studies; teaches
θôunzáundé partakes of food (very polite)
wûn myautté rejoices, is elated

UNIT 22

AROUND THE HOUSE

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun bà cí
bed, sleeping place	*ʔeiyyá*
Is there a bed to sleep on in that bedroom Maung Thin?	*máun θín, hóu ʔeikkhândêhmá ʔeipphòu kadín šìyèlâ*
	máun θín
mattress	*mwèiyá*
pillow	*gâunʔôun*
There is also a mattress and a pillow on the bed.	*kadímbóhmá mwèiyánè gâunʔôunlê šìbádé*
	máun bà cí
mosquito netting	*chíndáun*
Is there a blanket, mosquito net, and the rest?	*sáun chíndáun ʔasóun šìyèlâ*
	máun θín
There's a blanket and mosquito net.	*sáunnè chíndáun šìdé*

pillow slip — *gâun²ôunzu²*
bed sheet, spread — *²eiyyágîn*

As for the pillow slips and sheets, I sent them to the laundry. — *gâun²ôunzunnè ²eiyyágîndò dóubígóu pêilaittέ*

cupboard — *bídóu*

There are towels in that cupboard. — *myethnaθouppawá hóu bídóudêhmá šìdé*

máun kala²

sets up, in an upright position — *tháundé*

Why do you have to set up mosquito netting to sleep? — *bá phyillòu chíndáuŋgóu tháun, ²eiyyàðalê*

máun θín

mosquito — *chín*

When you sleep at night without using (putting down) a mosquito net you run the risk of getting malaria from the mosquito bites. — *nyà ²eittè ²akhá chíndáun chà ma²eiyyín, chín kaillòu hŋepphyâ phyâhmá sôuyéin-yàdé*

máun kala²

If that's the case I sure won't sleep without a mosquito net. — *dílóu shóuyín, chíndáun mašìbê cúndó ma²eipphû*

---

máun bà cí

Who is going to cook today? — *dí nèi badú thamîn chemmalê*

fireplace, hearth	*mîbóu*
kitchen	*mîbóugân* (*mîbóujáun*)
fries	*códé*
pot, jar	*ʔôu*
large iron pot, pan	*déʔôu*
Are there pots and pans in the kitchen to do the cooking?	*mîbóugândêhmá chepphòu cóbòu ʔôunè déʔôu šìyèlâ*

máun bà cí

There's all kinds.	*ʔasóun šìdé*
Are you going to cook?	*khímbyâ chemmalâ*

máun θín

Yes I will, but . . .	*chetlò chemmé*
even so, I won't wash the dishes.	*dábéimè, ʔôu khwemmyâ mashêihnáimbû*

máun bà cí

Never mind.	*keissà mašìbû*
glass	*phán*
drinking glass, tumbler	*phaŋgweʔ*
I'll wash these dishes and glasses.	*dí pagánlôun pagambyánè pháŋgwemmyâgóu couʔ shêibámé*

máun θin

hold in the ground, pit	*twîn*
well	*yéidwîn*
drum, cark, barrel	*sí*
tub	*sìbâin*
is full	*pyèidé*
dips up, draws water	*khatté*
Maung Ba Kyi, (with the aid of a can) please fill the tub with water from the well.	*máun bà cí, yéidwînzà yéigóu θámbôunnè sìbâin pyèi?áun, kha? thèiaippá*

[Interval]

máun θin

button	*céðî*
is unloosened by severing of some part	*pyoutté*
puts in, fixes	*tatté*
thread	*?acchí*
My shirt button has come off, will you please get me a needle and thread to sew it back on?	*cúndò ša? ?èinjí céðî pyou? θwâlòu, pyán tapphòu ?annè ?acchí yú pêibá*

máun kala?

drawer	*?ánzwê*
spool of thread	*?acchílôun*
Maung Ba Kyi, will you please go and get him a spool of thread and a needle from the drawer upstairs?	*máun bà cí, ?éimbógà ?ánzwêdêhm[illegible] ?acchílôunnè ?a? θwâ yú pêilaippá*

máun bà cí

sock, stocking	*chéizu?* (= *chéi?ei?*)
iron, flat iron	*mîbú*

irons, presses — *mîbú taittlé*
burns (a hole) — *mî pautté*
mends, patches — *phádé*

I also have to darn a pair of socks which were burnt while ironing (my clothes). — *cundòhmálê chéizukkóu mîbú taiyyín, mî pautté thwâldu phàyà?ôummé*

máun θin

eye (human) — *myessì*
is dim (as the eye), is blurred — *hmóundé*
eye of a needle — *?appau?*

Because my eyes are dim, I can't thread the needle. — *cúndò myessì hmóunlòu ?appautthêgóu ?acchí thôulòu mayàbú*

Please thread it for me. — *khímbyâ tashei? ?acchí thôu pêibá*

máun bà cí

window glass, mirror — *hmán*
eye glasses, spectacles — *myephmán*

If your eyes are bad, you should have an optician test them and buy a pair of glasses. — *khímbyâ myessì hmóun-yín, shayawúnzíhmá khímbyà myessìgóu sân cì pî, myephmán tale? wébòu kâundé*

máun kala?

It isn't that your eyes are bad. — *khímbyà myessì hmóunlòu mahouppábû*

is dark — *hmáundé*
probably (because)

It's probably (because) the room is dark. — *?akhân hmáunlòu phyippálèimmé*

electric light — *dammî*

Why don't you turn on the light? — *dammîgóu phwînlaippálâ*

máun bà

electric wire — *daccôu*

You won't be able to turn on the lights because the wire is broken. — *daccôu phya? néidè ?atwe? mî phwìnlòu yàhmá mahoupphû*

light — *?alîn*
is light — *lîndé*
window — *padîmbau?*
door — *tagabau?*

If you want light, open the doors and windows. — *?alîn-yáun lóujin-yin, hóu padîmbaunnè tagabauttéigóu phwìnlaippá*

máun θin

flashlight — *lethnei? dammî*
connects, joins, unites — *shetté*

Mr. Ba Kyi, look with the flashlight for the place where it's broken and please fix (connect) it up. — *máun bà cí, bé néiyáhmá côu pyatté shóudá lethnei? dammînè lai? šá pî, pyán shellaippá.*

máun bà cí

post, column — *táin*
adheres to, is attached to (flatwise) — *katté*
wall clock — *táin ka? náyí*

Take a look and see what time it is by the wall clock in the house. — *bé ?achéin šìbalê shóudá, ?éindêgà táin ka? náyígóu cìlaippá*

máun θin

The wall clock is stopped. — *táin ka? náyí ya? néidé*

wrist watch — *leppa? náyí*

It's 5:30 by my wrist watch. — *cou? leppa? náyí ŋânáyí khwêbí*

máun kala?

Does your watch keep good time? — *khímbyâ náyí ?achéin hmámhmán θwâyèlâ*

pocket, bag — *?ei?*

carries, bears — *sháun dé*

pocket watch — *?ei? sháun náyí*

[As for] my [pocket] watch [it] is ten minutes faster than yours. — *cúndò ?ei? sháun náyígàdò khímbyâ náyíde? shémani? myándé*

máun bà cí

photograph — *dappóun*

takes a photograph — *dappóun yaitté*

sunlight — *néiyáun*

Mr. Clark, if you want to take pictures why don't you get them while there is sunlight. — *máun kala? khímbyâ dappóun yaicchín-yín, néiyáun šìdôun yàlaippalâ*

máun kala?

All right—you go over to the side of the house where there is a sunny place. — *kâumbábí, khímbyâdòu hóu ?éinnabêigà néiyáun šìdè néiyágóu θwâbá*

máun bà cí

mud — *šùn*

mud puddle — *šùmbwe?*

There's a mud puddle there. — *hóu néiyáhmá šùmbwe? šìdé*

Will it be all right for taking pictures? — *dappóun yaillòu kâumbàmalâ*

What difference does it make if there's a mud puddle. *šùmbwe? šɪyíngô, bá phyiθalê*

sand *θê*
throws into or upon, fills up partially or entirely (as a pit) *phòudé*
Well, get some sand from the back yard and cover it up. *?éinnauphmá šìdè θê yú phòulaiłtá pò*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Noun Expressions

1. As we have seen nouns are modified in various ways. A modifying noun precedes the noun modified.

twîn 'hole in the ground'
yéi 'water' *yéidwîn* 'well'
twîn-yéi 'well-water'

da? 'electricity'
shí 'oil' *dasshí* 'gasoline'
yathâ 'carriage' *dayyathâ* 'street-car'
côu 'rope' *daccôu* 'electric wire'
mî 'fire' *dammî* 'electricity'
póun 'picture' *dappóun* 'photograph'

mîbú 'iron' *dammîbú* 'electric iron'
?akhân 'room'
mîbóu 'fire-place, hearth' *mîbóugân* 'kitchen'
?eiyyá 'bed' *?eiyyágân* 'bed-room'
?êðé 'guest, visitor' *?êgân* 'living room'
?athê 'interior' *?akhândê* 'interior of the room'

Notice that the *?a-* of the second member of such compounds disappears.

hîn 'curry'
ŋâ 'fish' *ŋâhîn* 'fish curry'
we? 'pig' *?aθâ* 'flesh'
weθθâ 'pork' *weθθâhîn* 'pork curry'
ce? 'chicken'

ceθθâ 'chicken meat' *ceθθâhîn* 'chicken curry'
ʔaθí 'fruit' *ʔaywe?* 'leaf' *hînðí hin-ywe?* 'vegetables'

2. In some cases the tone of the modifying noun, if tone I or II, is replaced by tone III.

cúndo 'I' *cúndò sáʔou?* 'my book'
θú 'he' *θù θaɲéjîn* 'his friend'
badú 'who' *badù ʔéinlê* 'whose house?'
ʔaméi 'mother' *shí* 'presence' *ʔamèizígóu* 'to mother'
khímbyâ 'you' *khímbyà ʔéin* 'your house'
lúmyâ 'people' *lúmyà θâðamî* 'other people's children'

There is considerable difference in usage in the matter of tone change in various parts of Burma. Imitate what you hear. Note that the change usually indicates a possessive relationship. The same change occurs before the noun particles *-kóu* and *-hmá*.

θùgóu 'him' *θùhmá* 'at him'
cúndògóu 'me' *cúndòhmá* 'at me'

3. Noun expressions derived from verb expressions by means of the particles *-mé* and *-lé* precede the noun modified and the particles are replaced by *-lè* and *-mè*.

lú kâundé 'the man is good' *kâundè lú* 'a good man'
lú shôudé 'the man is bad' *shôudè lú* 'a bad man'
θé ʔéinnauphmá ʂìdé There is sand in the back yard.
ʔéinnauphmá ʂìdè θé The sand which is in the back yard.
θú gâunʔôun wédé He bought pillow slips.
θú wédè gâunʔôun The pillow slips which he bought.
sabwê tagabaunnâhmá ʂìdé There is a table near the door.
tagabaunnâhmá ʂìdè sabwê The table near the door.
nyà ʔeitlè ʔakhá When one sleeps at night.
θwâdè ládè ʔakhá When one comes and goes.
daccôu pyatlè ʔatweʔ Because the wire is broken.
θwâyàdè ʔatweʔ Because one has to go.
θwâmè ywágóu The village to which we are going.

4. Noun expressions derived from verb expressions by means of the particle *-phòu* precede the noun modified.

θaupphòu yéi	Water for drinking.
leʔ shêibòu yéi	Water for washing the hands.
θwâbòu lân	The road we should go.
ʔeipphòu kadîn	A bed for sleeping.
chepphòu cóbòu ʔôunè dêʔôu	Cooking utensils.
pyán tapphòu ʔannè ʔacchí	A needle and thread to sew it back on.

5. Noun expressions plus *-kà* and *-nè* precede the noun modified.

yéidwîngà yéi	Water from the well.
ʔêdí bandaikkà manéijá	The manager of this bank.
θú cúndónè ʔimmatán khíndè θaŋéjîmbê	He is a very dear friend of mine.

6. Certain verb expressions follow the noun modified.

khêdé 'is hard'	*yéigê* 'ice'
chóudé 'is sweet'	*yéijóu* 'fresh water'
ŋándé 'is salty'	*yéiŋán* 'salt water'
sêindé 'is raw, uncooked'	*yéizêin* 'fresh water i.e. unboiled'
kâundé 'is good'	*lúgâun* 'a good man'
shôudé 'is evil'	*lúzôu* 'a bad man'
pyîndé 'is lazy, bored'	*lúbyîn* 'a lazy person'

máʔé 'is well' *mamábû* 'is not well' *lúmamá* 'a sick person, patient'

7. Some verb expressions immediately precede the noun modified. Modifiers of this type are limited in occurrence. They occur only where a parallel phrase may be spoken in which the modified noun is preceded by a noun modifier of the type described in paragraph 4.

θauttè 'drinks'	*θauyyéi* 'drinking water' [= *θaupphòu yéi*]
θôundé 'uses'	*θôun-yéi* 'general purpose water'
leʔ shêidé 'washes the hands'	*leʔ shêiyéi* 'water for washing the hands'
yéi chôudé 'bathes'	*chôuyéi* 'bath water'

B. Interrogative Nouns

The interrogative nouns *bá* 'what' and *bé* 'which', and

noun expressions in which they occur, are accompanied in questions by the interrogative particle *-lê*.

bá lóujínðalê	What do you want?
bágóu lóujínðalê	What do you want?
bá phyillòulê	Why?
vájàunlê	For what reason?
bá keissà šìðalê	What's (your) business?
bá phyiθθalê	What happened?
bámyâgóu wéjínðalê	What do you want to buy?
bá ʔadeipbélê	What does it mean?
béhmá néiðalê	Where do you live?
bé θwâmalòulê	Where are you going?
bégóu θwâmalòulê	Where are you going?
bégà láðalê	Where did you come from?
bélóu louθθalê	How is it done?
bélaullê	How much?
bélauʔ wêiðalê	How far is it?
bédò yaummalê	When will he arrive?
bé ʔachéin mîyathâ thwemmalê	What time will the train leave?
bénâhmá šìðalê	Near where is it?
badúlê	Who?
mà hlà cí shóudá badúlê	Who is Ma Hla Kyi?
badùgóu mʸínðalê	Whom do you see?
bènélê	How?
bè hnayauʔ šìðalê	How many (of people) are there?
shín nè hnaʔáun mʸínðalê	How many elephants do you see?

bélauʔ is often spoken *balauʔ*, and *badú* is often spoken *béðú* or *baðú*.

2. The nouns *bá*, *bé*, and expressions in which they occur, are also used in sentences which are not questions. In these sentences they do not occur alone.

bá phyiphyiʔ	whatever happens.
badú pʰyipphyiʔ	whoever it is.
badú mashóu	anyone at all.
bé néiyá mashóu	anywhere at all.
bégóu θwâ θwâ	wherever one may go.
bélóu pyô pyô	whatever one may say.

3. The nouns *bá*, *bé*, and expressions in which they occur, are used in negative sentences with *-mà*, *-hmà*.

bámà mapyôbû	He didn't say anything.
bégóumà maθwâbû	He didn't go anywhere.
badúmà malábû	Nobody came.

C. Space Relationships

ʔapyìn thwe? θwâdé	He went outside.
ʔathê win lábá	Please come in.
ʔau? shîn lábá	Please come downstairs.
hóu ʔauphmá thâlai?	Put it underneath.
dí nâhmá thâgè	Leave it near here.
ʔawêigóu maθwânè nó	Don't go far, will you.
ʔapóhmá šìdé	It's on top.
ʔapyíŋgà kalatháindéi θwîn yúgè	Bring the chairs in from outside.
šèigà mótókâ námba? bálê	What's the number of the car ahead?
ʔanaukkóu hlè cìzân	Look behind.
ʔanaukkà néi pî, bá ʔó néiðalê	You behind there—what are you shouting about?

The preceding examples display some of the uses of nouns which describe position. The following examples display a commoner use of the nouns—describing relationship in space with regard to something else which is mentioned.

ʔéimbó te? lábá	Please come upstairs.
mótókâbógà mashîndòbûlâ	Aren't you going to get out of the car?
sabwêbóhmá tín thâlai?	Put it on the table.
ʔéin?auphmá bá šìðalê	What's under the house?
kalatháin?aukkà šá twèidé	He found it under the chair.
ʔéindê win lábá	Come into the house.
θittádêhmá thè thâlai?	Put it inside the box.
mótókîdêgà šá twèidé	I found it in the car.
θù ʔakhândêgóu win maθwânè	Don't go into his room.
ʔéinšèihmá pânján šìdé	There is a garden in front of the house.
ʔéinnaukkà yéidwîmhmá yéi šìyèlâ	Is there water in the well behind the house?
ʔéinnabêihmá mótókâ ya? thâdé	He stopped the car beside the house.
θippínjâhmá myíndé	I see it between the trees.

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *dí ʔakhândêhmá ʔeiphòu kadín šìðalâ*
2. *kadímbóhmá mwèiyánè gâunʔôun šìðalâ*
3. *sáunnè chíndáun díhmá šìðalâ*
4. *myethnaθouppawá béhmá yàhnáimmalâ*
5. *chíndáun tháun ʔeiyyèlâ*
6. *dí pyéihmá chín kaiyyín, hyepphyâ phyâhmá sôuyéinzayá šìðalâ*
7. *khímbyâ chíndáun maššbê ʔeiθθalâ*
8. *khímbyâ kóudáin thamîn chettaθθalâ*
9. *hóú ʔakhân mîbóujáunlâ*
10. *pháŋgweʔ bánè louθθalê*
11. *dí nâhmá yéidwîn šìðalâ*
12. *ʔôu khwemmyâgóu shêiyàdá pímbânðalâ*
13. *yéidwîmhmá yéi chôubúðalâ*
14. *ʔêinjíhmá céðî taʔ pêihnáimmalâ*
15. *khímbyâ wuʔ thâdè chéizuʔ bá ʔayáunlê*
16. *dóubí bé nèi lámalê*
17. *bamá pyéihmá dammîbú wélòu yàhnáimmalâ*
18. *khímbyâ bá phyillòu myephmán taθθalê*
19. *padîmbaukkóu bá phyillòu peiʔ thâðalê*
20. *cúndò ʔoutthouʔ béhmálê*
21. *khímbyâ dappóun yaipphûðalâ*
22. *dammî bá phyillòu phwìnlòu mayàbûlê*
23. *ʔéinnabêihmá badú kazâ néiðalê*
24. *ʔakhù dappóun yaicchínðalâ*
25. *dí ʔakhândêhmá béʔachéin nèiyáun thôu winðalê*
26. *bá šá néiðalê*
27. *khímbyâ leppaʔ náyí ʔachéin hmán-yèlâ*
28. *khímbyázíhmá paisshán bélauʔ páðalê*
29. *môu ywádè ʔakhá lâmbóhmá šùmbweʔ myàðalâ*
30. *dappóun yaillòu kâumbàmalâ*
31. *dí sháimhmá ʔacchílôun yâunðalâ*
32. *dí bâumbígóu phá pêihnáimmalâ*
33. *ʔéimbóhmá bá louʔ néiðalê*

34. *môu ywáyín, bá loummalê*
35. *shayawún béhmá šá yàhnáimmalê*
36. *yânáyí khwêbalâ*
37. *cúndò ʔeitthêhmá bá šìdé shóudá khímbyâ pyôhnáimmalâ*
38. *cúndò myephmán myímmìðalâ*
39. *dí ʔakhân bá phyillòu hmáunðalê*
40. *myephmán matayyín, ʔawêigóu mamyínhnáimbûlâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. Did you know Mg. Pyu was married?

máun séin: *máun phyú ʔéindáun càbí shóudá khímbyâ θìyèlâ*

máun hlà: *θìbádé*
manéigàbê θùgóu sháimhmá mwèiyánè
gâunʔôun wé néidá myíŋgèdé

máun séin: *gâunʔôunzunnè ʔeiyyágîn chíndáundòugô, mawébûlâ*

máun hlà: *gâunʔôunzukkóudò wéjíndé, thíndé*
dábéimè sháimhmá šìdè gâunʔôunzuttéihá
θú wédè gâunʔôunnè matólòu
mawélaipphû
ʔeiyyágînnè chíndáuŋgóudò θù ʔadózigà
lesshâun yàlòu wébòu malóubû

máun bà: *θù ʔaméi θùgóu bá lesshâun pêiðalê*

máun hlà: *bídóu talôun dêʔôunè chepphòu ʔôu*
ʔamyôuzóun pêidé

máun bà: *θú badúnè ʔéindáun càðalê*

máun séin: *mà hlà cínè ʔéindáun càdé*

máun bà: *mà hlà cí shóudá badúlê*
θùgóu takhámà mamyímbûbû, thíndé

máun séin: *θúdòu hnayau? ?atúdú yai? thâdè dappóun cúndòzíhmá šìdé*
hô, díhmá, cìbá

máun bà: *?ô, myephmánnèbálâ*

máun séin: *houttí*
θù myessì hmóunlòu myephmán sà tayyàdá hnahnillau? šì θwâbí

2. Let's take a bath.

máun séin: *lá, yéidwîmhmá yéi kha? chôuyà?áun*

máun bà: *kâumbí, dí nèidò khímbyâ yéi khayyàlèimmé*
cúndò le? ná néidé

máun séin: *cúndó ?ató kán kâundé*
síbâindêhmá yéi ?apyèibálâ

máun bà: *cúndódòu yéi chôulòu myéijî šùmbwe? phyi? kóumbí*

máun séin: *mapúbánè*
θênè phòulaippàmé

máun bà: *khímbyâ lóunjí pau? néidé*
pháyàleimmé

máun séin: *houttí, manèigà mîbú taiyyîn, pau? θwâdé*
?annè chígóu šálòu mayàlòu mapháyàðêibû

máun bà: *?ánzwêdêhmá šá cìyèlâ*
manèigàbê cúndò ša? ?êinjíhmá céðî pyoullòu, pyán ta? pî, ?êdí néiyáhmá thâgèdé

máun séin: *?anzwêdêhmá mašáyàðéibû*
chéizu? ?êinjí wu? pîyín, lai? šá čìmé

3. What's wrong with the lights?

máun sán: *mîbóugâŋgà dammî pye? néidé*
bé néiyáhmá pye? néidé shóudá θìyà?áun, le? hnei? dammî yúgèbá

máun khín: *bé néiyáhmá pye? néidágóu θìyínlê, bá thûmalê*
khímbyâ pyímbòu tayyèlâ

máun sán: *nênê nâ lédé*
táin ka? náyínâhmá šìdè sabwêbóhmá we??úhlè tachâun šìdé
θwâ yúgèbá

máun khín: *?êdí sabwêbóhmá šálòu mayàbû*

máun sán: *tagabaunnâhmá šìdè sabwêbóhmá šá cìyèlâ*

máun khín: *macìgèbâ*

máun sán: *θei? ?ai:tté*
maθwâgin padîmbaukkóu phwìnlaippá

máun khín: *þadîmbaukkóu phwìn-yín, chíndéi wín pî,*
cúndódòugóu kaillèimmé

máun khín: *yò, díhmá we??úhlè*

máun sán: *dí dammî côugóu she? néidôun, cúndò leppa?*
náyígóu khanà yú thâbá
?â, dammî yàbí
hóu pháygwekkóu táun thâlaippá

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence as without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Ask a friend about the furnishings of his rooms. Make him describe the location of the bed, chairs and so on.
2. Ask your friend questions about fixing the lights if they won't go on.
3. Discuss a mutual friend who has gotten married. To whom? What did they get as presents? From whom?
4. Describe taking a bath in Burma.
5. Discuss taking pictures.

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔacchí	thread
ʔacchílôun	spool of thread
ʔalîn (lîndé)	light
ʔánzwê	drawer
ʔappauʔ	eye of a needle
bídóu	cupboard
céðî	button
chéizuʔ	sock, stocking
chîn	mosquito
chíndáin	mosquito netting
códé	fries
daccôu	electric wire
dammî	electric light
dappóun	photograph
dappóun yaitté	takes a photograph
déʔôu	large iron pot, pan
ʔeiʔ	pocket, bag
ʔeiʔ sháun náyí	pocket watch
ʔeiyyá	bed, sleeping place
ʔeiyyágîn	bed sheet, spread
gâunʔôun	pillow
gâunʔôunzuʔ	pillow slip
hmán	window glass, mirror
hmáundé	is dark
hmóundé	is dim (as the eye), is blurred
katté	adheres to, is attached to (flatwise)
khatté	dips up, draws water
leppaʔ náyí	wrist watch
lethneiʔ dammî	flashlight
lîndé	is light
mî	fire
mîbóu	fireplace, hearth
mîbóugân	kitchen
mîbóujáun	kitchen
mîbú	iron, flat iron
mîbú taitté	irons, presses
mî pautté	burns a hole
mwèiyá	mattress
myephmán	eye glasses, spectacles
myessì	eye (human)
néiyáun	sunlight
ʔôu	pot, jar

padîmbau?	window
phádé	mends, patches
phán	glass
pháŋgwe?	drinking glass, tumbler
phòudé	throws into or upon; fiils up partially or entirely (as a pit)
pyèidé	is full
pyoutté	is unloosed by severing of some part
sháundé	carries, bears
shetté	connects, joins, unites
sí	drum, cork, barrel
síbâin	tub
šùmbwe?	mud puddle
šùn	mud
tagabau?	door
táin	post, column
táin ka? náyí	wall clock
tatté	puts in, fixes
tháundé	sets up, in an upright position
twîn	hole in the ground, pit
θê	sand
yéidwîn	well

UNIT 23

POST OFFICE AND BANK

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
pen	*kaláundán*
ink	*hmín*
bottle of ink	*hmín ?ôu*
Mr. Ba Kyi, please give me some paper, a bottle of ink, and a pen; I want to write a letter.	*máun bà cí, cúndó sá yêijínlòu, sá yêi sekkú kaláundánnè hmín?ôu tashei? pêibá*
	máun bà cí
Whom do you intend to write?	*badùzígóu sá yêimalòulê*
	máun kala?
relatives	*shwéimyôu*
I'm going to write to my relatives in America so that they'll know I'm all right.	*?améiyìkán pyéihmá šìdè shwéimyôumyâzígóu cúndó câmmájâuŋgóu θìyà?áun, sá yêimalòu*

máun bà cí

pencil — *khêdán*

I don't have a pen—I have a pencil. — *cúndòzíhmé kaláundán mašìbû, khêdán šìdé*

Do you want it? — *khímbyâ lóujínðalâ*

máun kala?

Yes, please. — *lóujímbádé*

máun θín

but you said . . . — *shóu*

But you said you were going to write to your girl. — *khímbyâ yîzâzígóu sá yêimé, shóu*

máun kala?

the other day — *tanéigà*

I wrote my girl the other day. — *yîzâzígóu hóu tanèigà yêilaittê*

máun θín

so that's the reason — *dájàummòu*

So that's the reason you're so happy. — *dájàummòu khímbyâ sei? pyó néidágóu . . .*

post-man, letter-carrier — *sábòuðamâ*

Mr. Ba Kyi, hasn't the postman brought the mail yet? — *máun bà cí, dí nèi mane? sábòuðamâ sá lá mapêiðêibûlâ*

máun bà cí

He hasn't come yet. — *maláðêibâ*

máun θin

envelope — *sáʔeiʔ*
is fit, sufficient — *tándé*
mark made by stamping, a seal — *tazeiʔ*
postage stamp — *tazeiʔ gâun*

How much postage do you have to put on the envelope if you mail it to America? — *khímbyâ ʔaméiyìkán pyéigóu sá pêiyín, sáʔeippóhmɛ. bélauttán tazeiʔ gâun kaʔ thèyàmalê*

máun kalaʔ

I can't say for sure how much it'll be. — *bélauʔ càmalê, shóudá, cúndó ʔahmán maɲyóhnáinðêibû*

We'll go to the postoffice and find out. — *sádaikkóu θwâ mêi cìʔôummé*

every time — *khádâin*

If it's as usual it will probably come to 3 rupees, I think. — *khádâinlóu shóuyíndò, θôunjaʔ càlèimmé, thíndé*

máun θin

When are you going to the postoffice? — *sádaikkóu bédò θwâmalê*

sends a telegram — *cêinân yaittέ*
telegraph wire, iron cable, chain — *θánjôu*
telegraph station — *θánjôuyôun*

I have to go to the telegraph office too to send a telegram. — *cúndólê cêinân yaipphòu θánjôuyôuŋgóu θwâzayá šìdé*

máun bà cí

You don't have to go to the telegraph station. — *θánjôuyôuŋgóu θwâbòu malóubábû*

You can send telegrams at the post office too. *sádaiphmálê cêinân yaithnáimbádé*

If you're going now, I want to go along too because I have to send some money. *khímbyâdòu ʔakhù θwâyín, cúndólê ywéi pòuzayá šìdé ʔatweʔ laicchíndé*

máun kalaʔ

If you're coming along, hurry up. *laimmé shóuyín, myámmyán louʔ*

reaches, attains to, overtakes
tries to catch, arrests
I want to be sure to catch that car. *hmídé*
phândé
hóu dayyathâ hmíʔáun, phânjíndé

máun bà cí

Be careful.
You're liable to get hit by a car. *θadì thâ*
mótókâ taimmìlèimmé nó.

even this much
is in a hurry
Don't be in such a terrific hurry to cross the street. *dílauttáun*
lôdé
lâŋgóu phyaʔ kûbòu dílauttáun lô manéibánè

máun kalaʔ

is closed, closes
The window where (stamps) are usually sold is closed. *peittí*
khádâin yâun néidè ʔapaukkóu peiʔ thâdé

Where can I buy a stamp? *bé néiyáhmá tazeiʔ gâuŋgóu wélòu yàmalê*

máun bà cí

You can buy stamps at this window. *khímbyâ dí ʔapauphmá tazeiʔ gâuŋgóu wéhnáimbádé*

máun θin

one anna denomination — *tabêdán*

Mr. Clark, please buy four one anna stamps for me. — *máun kalaʔ, cúndò ʔatwellê tabêdán tazeiʔ gâun lêigâun wélaippá*

máun kalaʔ

one's self — *kòuhá kóu*

employs, asks (to do) — *khâindé*

You're certainly a fellow who knows how to ask people to do things for you. — *khímbyâ kòuhá kóu mawébênè lúmyâdéigóu khâimbòu tattè lúbê*

máun bà cí

money order from — *mánní ʔódá pháun*

I have to go fill out a money order blank to send some money. — *cúndó ywéi pòubòu mánní ʔódá pháun θwâ yêiyàʔôummé*

máun θin

sends a telegram — *θánjôu yaitté*

I have to go send a telegram too. — *cúndólê θánjôu θwâ yaiyyàʔôummé*

máun kalaʔ (to a clerk)

How much postage do I have to put on this envelope? — *dí sá ʔeippóhmá bélauttán ɹazeiʔ gâun kaʔ thèyàmalê*

sádaiʔ sayêi

How do you want to send the letter? — *khímbyâ dí ságóu bélóu pòujínðalê*

airplane — *léiyímbyán*

Do you want to send it by boat or by plane? — *θîmbônè pòujínðalâ, léiyímbyánnè pòujínðalâ*

máun kala?

I want to send it by air. *léiyímbyánnè póujíndé*

weighs *chéindé*

Please weigh this letter and see how much it will cost. *bélau? càmé shóudá, dí ságóu chéin cìbá*

sayêi

It will be Rs. 2—12as. *θôunja? mattîn càlèimmé*

máun kala?

one unit *takhù*

Here's the money, please give me two one rupee stamps and one twelve anna stamp. *dîhmá paisshán, tajattán gâun hnakhùnè θôummattán gâun takhù pêibá*

is pretty *hlàdé*

is really pretty *hlàðâbê*

These stamps are rather pretty. *dí tazei? gâundéihá ?ató hlàðâbê*

---

máun kala?

Have you finished your business? *khímbyâdòu ?alou? pîjàbalâ*

máun θín

We're finished. *couttòu ?alou? pîbábí*

Where else do you want to go? *khímbyâ bégóu θwájínðêiðalê*

máun kala?

I still have to go to the bank to draw out some money. *cùndó ywéi thoupphòu bándaikkóu θwâzayá šìðêidé*

Do you want to go along? *khímbyâ laicchínðalâ*

máun bà cí

Mr. Thin, if you want to go with (him) go ahead. *máun θin, khímbyâ laicchín-yin, lai? θwâbálâ*

telephone *téliphôun*

I still have to call a friend on the telephone. *cúndó téliphôunnè θayéjînzígóu zagê pyózayá šìðêidé*

máun θin

Which bank do you want to go to Mr. Clark? *máun kala?, bé bándaikkóu θwâjínðalê*

máun kala?

citizen, fellow countryman *?amyôuðâ*

I want to go to the National Bank. *?amyôuðâ bándaikkóu θwâjíndé*

máun θin

manager *mánéijá*

The manager of that bank is an old school mate of mine. *?êdí bándaikkà mánéijáhá, cúndónè câun néibe? θayéjîn*

If we go, we can have a talk with him too. *θwâyín, θúnèlê zagâ pyôhnáimbádé*

máun kala?

If you're going along, come on, we'll go. *laimmé shóuyín, lá, θwâmé*

taxi *taissí* [or *taksí*]

Let's take that cab. *hóu taissígóu hyâ sîyà?áun*

[At the bank]

máun kala?

check *ce? lephma?*

Here's a check. *dîhmá ce? lephma?*

I'd like to take out some money. *cúndó ŋwéi thoucchíndé*

ŋwéi thêin sayêi [teller]

puts in *θwîndé*

This is where you deposit money. *dí néiyá ŋwéi θwîndè néiyá*

Go to that window to draw money out. *ŋwéi thoupphòu hóu ?apaukkóu θwâbá*

máun θín

borrows, lends (money) *chîdé*

When you get the money can you lend me about five rupees. *ŋwéi thoullòu yàdè ?akhá cúndògóu ŋâjallau? chîhnáimmalâ*

máun kala?

Yes I can. *chîhnáimbádé*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. shóudé

1. shóudé 'speaks, says, tells'
shóu

khímbyâ yîzâgóu sá yêimé, shóu	I was under the impression you were going to write your sweetheart.
khímbyàhmá khêdán wézayá šìdé, shóu	But you said you had to buy pencils.
malaipphû, shóu	I thought you said you weren't coming.

shóu at the end of a statement denotes surprise at what was said. It may be translated 'but you said . . ., they say . . ., didn't you say?'

2. shóudá

bélau? càmalê shóudá, cúndó ?ahmán mapyôhnáinðêibû	I can't say for sure how much it will be.
bélau? càmé shóudá, dí ságóu chéin cìbá	Please weigh this letter and see how much it will cost.
?û séin dáin shóudá, hóu sháingà mánijá, mahoupphûlâ	Mr. Sein Daing is the manager of that store, isn't he?
?adeiphé bálê shóudá, cúndó maθibû	I don't know what the meaning is.

shóudá follows expressions about which a general remark is to be made. 'The fact that. . .' Seldom translated in an English equivalent.

3. shóuyín, 'if'

khádâinlóu shóuyíndò, θôunja? càlèimmé, thíndé	If it's as usual it will probably come to 3 rupees I think.
laimmé shóuyín, myámmyán lou?	If you're coming along, hurry up.
laimmé shóuyín, lá, θwâmé	If you're going along, come on, we'll go.
sá daikkóu θwâmé shóuyín, cúndò ?atwe? tamûdán gâun chaukkhù tasheillau? wégèbá	If you go to the post office please buy me six 2 anna stamps.
dílóu shóuyín. . .	If that's the case. . .

shóuyín subordinates a preceding expression in the meaning 'if, if you suppose, if we put the case'.

4. shóuðalóu

ʔayɪn lóu ʔahnêi phyiʔ shóuðalóu	'More haste less speed' as the saying goes.

shóuðalóu follows proverbial statements in the meaning 'as the saying is'.

B. More particles.

1. -θâ 'approving comment'

houθθâbê	That's very true.
hlàðâbê	It's rather pretty.
ʔató hlàðâbê	It's really rather pretty.
θú pyôdá hmánðâbê	What he says is quite right.

-θâ is a particle which makes nouns from verbs. It is most often used with a following *-phê* (Unit 9)

2. -táun 'even'

dílauttáun	even this much
díhádáun loupphòu matapphû	(He) doesn't even know how to do this
cúndódáun maθìbû	Even I don't know.
shé máindáun mawêibû	It isn't even 10 miles away.
kôu náyídáun thôu θwâbɪ	It's nine o'clock already.
yâ jaːtáun càdé	It cost as much as 5 rupees.
yángóun myòuhmádáun wélòu mayàbû	You can even buy it in Rangoon.
θùzɪgàdáun paisshán chîhnáinðêidé	I can borrow money even from him.
dádáun kâunðêidé	Even this is better.

-táun is a *general particle* which is attached to noun expressions. It is best translated as 'even'.

C. -tâin

1. -tâin 'every, each'

khádâin dílóujɪbê	It's always like this.
lúdâin dílóubê pyô shóujàdé	Everybody talks this way.
nèidâin sá phaθθalâ	Do you read every day?
hnitlâin yáŋgóun myòugóu ʔalé θwâdé	I go to Rangoon every year.
ʔéindâimhmá šìdé	It's in every house.
lúdâiŋgóu pyôlaippá	Tell everybody.

The syllable *-tâin* occurs in noun expressions and is translated as 'every, each'.

D. Numerals

The cardinal numbers from 1 to 9 are as follows:

1. *tiʔ* (*ta-*)	3. *θôun*
2. *hniʔ* (*hna-*)	4. *lêi*

5. *yá*
6. *chau?*
7. *khúnni?* (*khúnna-*)
8. *ši?*
9. *kôu*

Immediately preceding a classifier, *ti?*, *hni?*, and *khunni?* are replaced by the forms *ta-*, *hna-* *khúnna-*.

The *tens* from 10 to 90 consists of *shé* immediately preceded by a digit.

10 *tashé*	60 *chausshé*
20 *hnashé*	70 *khúnnashé*
30 *θôunzé*	80 *šisshé*
40 *lêizé*	90 *kôuzé*
50 *ŋâzé*	

The numerals from 11 to 99, except for the tens, consist of *shè* (note tone) immediately preceded by a digit, and followed by a digit. From 11 to 19 there occur also numerals which consist of *shè* followed by a digit.

11 *tashè ti?* or *shè ti?*	57 *ŋâzè khúnni?* or *ŋâzè khún*
12 *tashè hni?* or *shè hni?*	68 *chausshè ši?*
13 *tashè θôun* or *shè θôun*	79 *khúnnashè kôu*
24 *hnashè lêi*	81 *šisshè ti?*
35 *θôunzè ŋâ*	92 *kôuzè hni?*
46 *lêizè chau?*	

The hundreds consist of *yá* immediately preceded by a digit.

100 *tayá*	600 *chauyyá*
200 *hnayá*	700 *khúnnayá*
300 *θôun-yá*	800 *šiyyá*
400 *lêiyá*	900 *kôuyá*
500 *ŋâyá*	

The numerals from 101 to 999, except for the hundreds, consist of *yà* (note tone) immediately preceded by a digit and followed by a number.

101 *tayà ti?*	678 *chauyyà khúnnashè ši?*
202 *hnayà hni?*	724 *khúnnayà hnashè lêi*
330 *θôun-yà θôunzé*	863 *šiyyà chausshè θôun*
446 *lêiyà lêizè chau?*	999 *kôuyà kôuzè kôu*
555 *ŋâyà ŋâzè ŋâ*	

Variants of the numerals from 11 to 999 consist of *shé* or *yá* immediately preceded by a digit and followed by the noun particle *-nè* and the whole expression followed by a number.

88 *šisshénè ši?*	*šisshè ši?*
101 *tayánè ti?*	*tayà ti?*
330 *θôun-yánè θôunzé*	*θôun-yà θôunzé*
678 *chauyyànè khúnnashè ši?*	*chauyyà khúnnashè ši?*

The numerals from 1,000 to 9,999 consist of *tháun* used as follows.

1,000 *tatháun*
1,001 *tatháun ti²; thàun ti²; tatháunnè ti²*
1,100 *tathàun tayá; thàun tayá; tatháunnè tayá*
1,101 *tathàun tayà ti²;* and as above
5,000 *ŋâdáun*
8,000 *šittháun*
1,946 *tathàun kôuyà lêizè chau²*

From 10,000 on the numerals are formed as in the preceding paragraph, using as a basis the following list:

10,000 *taθâun*
100,000 *taθêin*
1,000,000 *taθân*
10,000,000 *tagadéi*

1,500 *tathàun ŋâyá*
15,000 *taθâun ŋâdáun*
150,000 *taθêin ŋâðâun*
1,500,000 *taθân ŋâðêin*
15,000,000 *tagadéi ŋâðân*
150,000,000 *shè ŋâgadéi*
123,456,789 *shè hnagadéi θôunðân lêiðêin ŋâðâun chautṭháun khúnnayà šisshè kôu*

Burmans learn this series by memorizing the list: *khù, shé, yá, tháun, θâun, θêin, θân, gadéi*

There is a special list of *ordinal numerals.*

1st *pathamà*
2nd *dùtìyà*
3rd *tatìyà*

Usually the cardinal number is used:

khúnnatân	7th standard (in school)
θôundân	3rd standard (in school)
lêidân	4th standard (in school)
làzân taye²	1st day of the new moon
làzou² hnaye²	2nd day after the full moon

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences.*

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is *Individual Study*.

3. What Would You Say?

Give complete answers to the following questions.

1. *khímbyâ khêdânnè yêidaθθalâ, hmínnè yêidaθθalâ*
2. *khímbyâ shwéimyôumyâ béhmá néiðalê*
3. *hóu tanéigà sábòuðamá sá lá pêiðalâ*
4. *manèigà badú só lá pêiðalê*
5. *dí ganèi khímbyâ sá tazáun yàðalâ*
6. *nepphyíŋgá sá yêimalòulâ*
7. *khímbyâ bamá pyéigóu sá yêiðalâ*
8. *sá ʔeippóhmá bélauttán tazeiʔ gâun thèyàðalê*
9. *cêinân yaicchínðalâ*
10. *θánjôuyôun béhmálêlòu, khímbyâ θìðalâ*
11. *sádaiphmá cêinân yaíthnáinðalâ*
12. *bamá pyéigóu ŋwéi pòuzayá šiðalâ*
13. *hóu dayyathâ hmímalâ*
14. *khímbyâ ʔéiŋgóu pyán-yín, lân phyaʔ kûyàðalâ*
15. *dí ʔachéin zêi peiʔ thâðalâ*
16. *kòuhá kóu zêi wédaθθalâ*
17. *dí ságóu bégóu pòujínðalê*
18. *khímbyâ léiyímbyán sîbúðalâ*
19. *khímbyâ tayouʔ pyéigóu léiyimbyánnè θwâbûðalâ*
20. *khímbyâ bamá pyéigóu léiyímbyánnè sî láðalâ*
21. *télíphôun béhmá šìbáðalê*
22. *khímbyâ bá ʔamyôuðâlê*
23. *dí néiyá ŋwéi θwîndè néiyálâ*
24. *dí néiyá ŋwéi thouttè néiyálâ*
25. *dí myòuhmá taissí yàhnáinðalâ*
26. *khímbyâ ʔû séin dáiŋgóu twèibûðalâ*
27. *khímbyânè máun kalaʔ θayéjînlâ*
28. *máun kalaʔhá khímbyà θayéjînlâ*
29. *ʔû séin dáin khímbyà ʔaphéilâ*
30. *léiyímbyánnè sî ládóun máun kalakkóu twèigèðalâ*
31. *khímbyâ kóu sán yàgóu θabó bélóu šìðalê*
32. *khímbyâ léiyímbyán mâundaθθalâ*
33. *máun bà cí mîyathâ mâunðamâlâ*
34. *khímbyâ myîn sîbûðalâ*
35. *θímbô sîbûðalâ*
36. *ʔachéin ʔamyâjî šìðêiðalâ*
37. *ʔachéin bélauʔ šìðeîðalê*
38. *ŋânáyí khwê pîbalâ*
39. *taissí khólaiyyàmalâ*
40. *ʔakhù θwâdòmalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. Will you buy some stamps for me?

máun bà: *khímbyâ ʔì séin dáiŋgóu twèibâðalâ*

máun bà cí: *ʔû séin dáin shóudá, hóu sháiŋgà mántjá, mahouppûlâ*

máun bà: *houppádé*

máun bà cí: *hóu tanèigàbê mândalêigà yáŋgóuŋgóu léiyímbyánnè sî ládôun twèigèdé*

máun bà: *khímbyâ ʔû séin dáiŋgóu θabô bélóu šìðalê*

máun bà cí: *cúndódò ʔû séin dáinhá ʔamyôuðâ ʔacôugóu ʔamyê θìdattè lúlòu, thíndé*

máun bà: *dájàummòu lúdâin θùgóu chîmûnjàdágóu....*

máun bà cí: *cúndó téliphôun shessayá šìðêidé sádaiʔ mapeikkhín θwâlaiʔʔôummé*

máun bà: *sádaikkóu θwâmé shóuyín, cúndò ʔatweʔ tamûdán gâun chaukkhù séʔeinnè mánníʔódá pháun tasheillauʔ wégèbá dábéimè khímbyâ ʔakhù chechhîn θwâbòu lô manéibánè hmíbálèimmé ʔachéin ʔamyâjî šìbáðêidé*

máun bà cí: *paisshán yú lábòu mèi θwâdé shéjallauʔ khanaʔ chîbá*

2. I have to go to the bank.

máun ɬín: *cúndòhmá θôunzayá ŋwéi mašìdòbâ cheʔ lephmaʔ yêi pî, bándaiphmá ŋwéi θwâ thouyyàʔôummé*

máun máun thûn: *bándaikkóu θwâyín, cúndò ʔatweʔ ŋwéi ŋâzé θwîŋgèbá*

máun θín: *cúndògóu mąkhâimbênè kòuhá kóu laiʔ θwîn-yín, kâunlèimmé, thíndé khímbyâhmá hmín kaláundán khêdán wézayá šìdé, shóu cúndónè ʔatúdú laikkhèbálâ*

máun máun thûn: houθθâbê
taisshí talôun khólaippá
cúndólê laikkhèmé

3. Did you hear about Mg. Tin Maung?

máun máun thûn: tín máuŋgóu palei? twèi phâmmìbílòu
?akhùbê câgèdé

máun θín: θù shwéimyôumyâzígóu θánjôu
yaiyyín, kâunlèimmé, thíndé

máun máun thûn: houtté
θù mêimmà ?ímmatán wûn nêhmábê
θù θamîgalêigàlê hlàdé
θúdòu hnayaukkóu cì šùbòu lú
mašìdòbû

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English Sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.,

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Tell a friend that you want to write a letter. Ask him for a pen and ink. He asks about the letter—whom are you writing? Where do they live, etc.? How much is the postage? How long does it take?
2. Tell a friend that you want to send a telegram. He tells you that in Burma you send telegrams from the post office. He says he wants to go along—he has to go to the bank. He has to send a money order.
3. Go to the post office, buy some stamps, send a money order, a telegram, inquire about postage rates.
4. Go to the bank, deposit a check and draw out some money.
5. Discuss a friend of yours who has just been put in jail.

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔamyôuðâ	citizen, fellow countryman
bélauttán	what value, what denomination
cêînân yaittέ	sends a telegram
ceʔ lephmaʔ	check
chéindé	weighs
chîdé	lends, borrows (money)
dájàummòu	so that's the reason, for that reason
dílauttán	even this much
hlàdé	is pretty
hlàðâbê	is really pretty, is rather pretty
hmídé	reaches, attains to, overtakes
hmín	ink
hmínʔôu	bottle of ink
kaláundán	pen
khádâin	every time
khâindé	employs, asks to do
chêdán	pencil
kòuhá kóu	one's self
léiyímbyán	airplane
lôdé	is in a hurry
mánéijá	manager
mánní ʔódá pháun	money order form
peittέ	is closed, closes
phândé	tries to catch, catches
sábòuðamâ	postman, letter carrier
sáʔeiʔ	envelope
shóu	but you said. . .
shwéimyôu	relatives
tabêdán	one anna denomination
taissí, or *taksí*	taxi
takhù	one unit
tándé	is fit, sufficient
tanèigâ	the other day
tazeiʔ	mark made by stamping, a seal
tazeiʔ gâun	postage stamp
téliphóun	telephone
θánjôu yaittέ	sends a telegram
θwîndé	puts in

UNIT 24

REVIEW

SECTION A—SENTENCE REVIEW

To the Leader: Begin this review of the work so far by having a session in which you call out at random English sentences from Part III (units 13-17) and ask members of the class to give the Burmese. The members of the class should not prepare in any special way for this. You can take the sentences you ask for from Sections B and C of Unit 18, but take them in random order.

SECTION B—SENTENCE REVIEW

Practice saying out loud the Burmese for the following sentences. Keep at them until you know them all thoroughly. Do not write anything down. This is individual study.

I

1. I don't know what's happening.
2. I don't feel well.
3. I think I have a fever.
4. My hand aches a little too.
5. Did you sleep well last night?
6. My fever was high all night.
7. I want to go to the hospital.
8. What's the matter?
9. I have a cough and a cold in the head.
10. Open your mouth; I'll take your temperature.

II

1. What's your name?
2. My name is ————————, I'm an American.
3. Where are you going?
4. What brings you here?
5. I am very grateful for what you have said.
6. I am on the point of going into the fields—come along with me.
7. I myself will go along and show you everything.
8. As far as I can see, they're having a lot of fun.

9. It doesn't rain much in Upper Burma even in the rainy season.
10. We are very grateful for your explanation.

III

1. Have you had breakfast?
2. We had breakfast in the city this morning.
3. How about dinner—will you eat here?
4. What time did Mr. Po Kyo invite us to dinner?
5. He said to come at six.
6. It's time to go.
7. Come into the living room.
8. Come and sit in this chair.
9. Please have some tea and a cigar before we have dinner.
10. I am delighted to have had the opportunity of having you to dinner.

IV

1. Who is going to cook today?
2. I'll wash these dishes and glasses.
3. Why don't you turn on the light?
4. Does your watch keep good time?
5. If you want light open those doors and windows.
6. You won't be able to turn on the lights because the wire is broken.
7. My shirt button has come off—will you please get me a needle and thread to sew it back on?
8. Please fill the tub with water from the well.
9. There are towels in that cupboard.
10. Is there a bed to sleep on in that room?

V

1. Please give me some paper, a bottle of ink, and a pen; I want to write a letter.
2. Whom do you intend to write?
3. Hasn't the postman brought the mail yet?
4. If you are coming along, hurry up.
5. Be careful.
6. Where can I buy a stamp?
7. I have to go send a telegram too.
8. How much postage do I have to put on this envelope?
9. I still have to go to the bank to draw out some money.
10. When you get the money can you lend me about five rupees?

SECTION C—HOW DO YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section B, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION D—HOW WOULD YOU SAY IT?

Practice the Burmese equivalents of the following sentences until you know them thoroughly. This is individual study.

I

1. I misspoke. 'It slipped out.'
2. I bumped you accidentally.
3. If you want to know—go ahead and ask.
4. Why don't you come along?
5. I don't have a single pice.
6. I don't want to do anything.
7. You will be able to speak Burmese well only if a Burman teaches you.
8. It rained just as I went out yesterday.
9. I knew it was wrong.
10. I don't know what I should do.

II

1. I'm going to change clothes.
2. Wait!
3. I'll probably be able to come along.
4. We'll stop and rest a while.
5. I'll have to change the tire.
6. I know how to do it.
7. I'll have to put it somewhere.
8. I can't say as yet.
9. I allowed him to speak.
10. I'll probably have to go.

III

1. We'll come and eat here.
2. He has finished eating.
3. He enjoyed the meal.
4. He hasn't come down yet.
5. I don't really know where he lives.
6. I said so too.
7. I have been waiting for you a half an hour.
8. My wife is good-natured.
9. Hang your hat on that hook.
10. If I dress this way I'll be able to stand the heat better.

IV

1. What do you want?
2. What's your business?
3. What does it mean?
4. How is it done?
5. He went outside.
6. Aren't you going to get out of the car?
7. What's under the house.
8. I found it in the car.
9. Don't go into his room.
10. He stopped the car beside the house.

V

1. I was under the impression you were going to write your sweetheart.
2. Please weigh this letter and see how much it will cost.
3. If you go to the post office please buy me six 2 anna stamps.
4. He doesn't even know how to do this.
5. Even I don't know.
6. I go to Rangoon every year.
7. Tell everybody.
8. Everybody talks this way.
9. Even this is better.
10. That's very true.

SECTION E—HOW DID YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section D, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION REVIEW

Hold a series of conversations on any of the topics covered so far. All members of the group should have a chance to take part. Here are some suggested topics.

1. Your friend is sick. Discuss his symptoms with him.
2. Go to a hospital and ask questions about the various patients.
3. Discuss farming in Burma.
4. Discuss farming in America.
5. Discuss domestic customs in Burma.
6. Take parts and have dinner in a Burmese house.
7. Discuss the furnishings of your room.
8. You meet an old friend who has gotten married. Ask him about it.
9. You want to send a telegram, send some air mail letters, send a money order. Ask your friend how to do it.
10. Go to a bank to cash a check.

AN EXPEDITION

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun gódín (Gordon)
Is the road we're on the right one?	*couttòu ʔakhù θwâdè lân hmán-yèlâ*
	máun samiʔ (Smith)
guide	*lâmbyà*
compass needle	*ʔéin hmyáun*
is wrong, is in error	*hmâdé*
Because the compass needle is stuck [illegible] whether this is the right road or the wrong	*lâmbyà ʔéin hmyáun kaʔ néidè ʔatweʔ, lân hmánðalâ, lân hmâðalâ shóudá mapyôhnáimbû*
	máun gódín
opinion, thought, fancy	*seiʔʔathín*
is confused, befuddled	*myessì lédé*
My opinion is that we have gone astray in the forest and are on the wrong road.	*cúndò seiʔʔathín tôdêhmá couttòu myessì lé, lân hmâ néibí, thíndé*

army — *sitta?*

army encampment — *sitta? sakhân*

south — *táun*

north — *myau*

I don't know whether we should go north or south from here to reach the army camp. — *sitta? sakhânlê dìgà néi θwâyɪn, táumbekkóu θwâyàmalâ, myaupphekkóu θwâyàmalâ, maθìbû*

shortcut — *phyallân*

It will be good if we come across a shortcut. — *phyallân takhù twèiyɪn, kâumhmábê*

máun sami?

is depressed, dispirited, downcast, dejected — *sei? yédé*

Don't be so dejected, my friend. — *dílaullê sei? yé manéibánè, kwé θayéjîn*

considers, thinks, deliberates — *sînzâdé*

Come on, let's sit down and rest for a little while under that tree and think. — *lá, hóu θippɪn ?auphmá khanà tháiu nâ pî, sînzâjà?ôunzòu*

máun gódɪn

canteen, flask, water bottle — *yéibû*

I'm thirsty; the water we had along in the canteen is all used up. — *cou? yéi yatté, yéibûdêhmá pádè yéilê kóun θwâbí*

stream, large brook — *châun*

I'm going to (go and) drink the water in that stream up ahead. — *hóu šèigà châumhmá yéi θwâ θau??ôummê*

máun sami?

a deep or extensive forest, jungle — *tône?*

every time, whenever (one) meets — *twèidâin*

If you drink water at random every time you come across it in the jungle you'll get sick. — *tôneccîdêhmá yéi twèidâin ʔayân θauyyín, phyáleimmé*

(As far as that goes) there's still water in my canteen. — *couʔ bûdêhmádò yéi šìðêidé*

If you want to, go ahead and drink a little. — *θaucchín-yín, nênê θaullaiʔ*

máun gódin

strength — *ʔâ*
recuperates, is strong, satisfied — *ʔâ šìdé*
Now that I've had some water I've recuperated a little. — *yéi θauyyàdè ʔatwe, lú nênê ʔâ šì ládé*

Which direction do you think we should follow (in order) to reach the camp? — *ʔakhù bébekkóu θwâyín, sittakkóu pyán yaulèimmé, thínðalê*

máun samiʔ

If we go to the right and keep on, I think we'll get there. — *nyábekkóu tèdè θwâyín, yaullèimmé, thíndé*

máun gódin

path, road — *lânjâun*
Mr. Smith, come here and look: I can see a path. — *máun samiʔ, dìhmá lá cìzân, tôlânjâun myín-yàdé*

according to, in accordance with — *ʔatâin*
Don't you think we should follow this road? — *dì lân ʔatâin laiʔ θwâyín, makâumbúlâ*

máun samiʔ

If we follow this road we'll get to a village, I think. — *dì lân ʔatâin laiʔ θwâyín, tôywágóu yaullèimmé, thíndé*

enemy — *yánðú*

However we'll have to be careful about meeting the enemy on the way. — *dábéimè, lâmhmá yánðúnè twèihmá sôuyéin-yàdé*

hides, conceals oneself — *pôundé*
gun, rifle — *θana?*
lies in wait, lurks — *châundé*
shoots — *pyitté*

The Japs hide in trees and snipe. — *jápándéihá θippímbóhmá pôun néi pî, θanannè châun pyitté*

máun gódín

ponders, reflects, considers — *twêidé*
same, implying doubt or uncertainty — *twêi caulté*

Don't be afraid about that, my friend. — *dádéi twêi cau? manéibánè kwé*

till one finds — *matwèi twèi?áun*

We will have to look for the village till we find it. — *ywágóu matwèi twèi?áun, šáyàlèimmé*

[Interval]

máun sami?

dog — *khwêi*
barks — *háundé*

Stop a minute—listen: I hear a dog barking. — *khana? ya? nâ tháunzân: khwêi háunðán câdé*

I think there's a village not far away. — *manî mawêihmá ywá šilèimmé, thíndé*

máun gódín

That's right—I heard it, too. *houttέ, coullê câlailtέ*

I think we've come near a village. *ywánè nî lábí, thíndé*

Hey, there's a village up ahead. *hô, hóu šèihmá ywágalêi twèiyàbí*

máun sami?

Wait—It isn't a good idea to go into every village you come across without investigating. *néibá?ôun, ywá twèidâinlê ?ayân θwâlòu, makâumbû*

edge of the jungle *tôza?*
a sign, mark, indication *?ayei? ?achí*

Let's sit at the edge of the jungle and wait till we see some sign from the village. *dí tôzakkàbê khanà tháin pî, ywá ?ayei? ?achígóu sàun cìjà?ôunzòu*

máun gódín

It's about half an hour now that we've been sitting and watching. *?akhù couttòu tháin cì néidá náyíwellau? cá θwâbí*

I don't think there'll be any enemy. *yánðú šìlèimmé, mathímbû*

headman (of a village) *θajî*

Come on, we'll go into the village and look for the headman's house. *lá, ywádê win pî, θajî?éiŋgóu lai? šámé*

[They find their can.p]

[A few days later]

máun sami?

catches with bait, lures — *hmyâdé*
How many fish did you catch today, Gordon? — *máun gódín, dí nèi ŋâ hmyâlòu, ŋâ bé hnakáun yàðalê*

máun gódín

is at liberty, free, unrestrained — *luttí*
One big one got away; I got three small ones. — *ŋâjî tagáun lu? θwâdé, ŋâgalêi θôuŋgáun yàdé*

máun júnsín

game, flesh of beasts — *?amê*
I'm going hunting in the jungle day after tomorrow. — *θabekkhá tôdêhmá ?amê θwâ pyimmé*

hunter, guide — *mousshôu*
appoints, fixes, sets (a time) — *chêindé*
I made a date with a guide; will you come along? — *mousshôunè chêin thâdé, khímbyâdòu laimmalâ*

máun sami?

You won't be able to go. — *khímbyâdòu maθwâhnáimbû*

order, command — *?amèin*
gives an order — *?amèin chàdé*
The officer has ordered that the camp move tomorrow. — *nepphyíŋgá sitta? pyâumbòu sipbóugà ?amèin chà pîbí*

máun gódín

canvas — *ywetthé*
tent — *ywetthéyóun*

arms, munitions	*lenne?*
mule	*lâ*
carries (on the shoulder)	*thândé*
If we are to move how are we going to carry the tents and other things across the river!	*pyâummé shóuyín, ywetthéyóun lenne? pyissîdéinè lâmyâgóu hóu bekkán yau??áun, bélóu lou?, thân yá θwâmalê*

máun sami?

bridge	*tadâ*
builds, constructs	*shautté*
It'd take a long time to build a bridge.	*tadâ shaummé shóuyín, θei? cálèimmé*
bamboo	*wâ*
raft	*pháun*
boat	*hléi*
The officer said we'd make rafts and boats and cross over.	*wâ pháunnè hléimyânè lou? kûmélòu, sipbóu pyôdé*

máun gódín

In that case, I'll go to the village for bamboo.	*dílóu shóuyín, wâ ?atwe? ywádêgóu θwâmé*

[Interval]

máun sami?

My friend, we want to make a raft to cross the river.	*meisshwéiji, cúndódòu myi? kûbòu pháun loucchindé*
helps, assists	*kúnyídé*
Please come and help.	*khímbyâdòu tashei? lá kúnyíbá*

bamá

chops, hews, cuts — *khoutté*

O.K., Mg. Tun and Mg. Mya, you two go and cut some bamboo. — *kâumbábi, máun thûnnè máun mya, khímbyâdòu hnayau? wâ θwâ khouppá*

strip of bamboo, used in binding things together — *hnî*

rattan — *céin*

As for the bamboo strips and rattan, they're ready here. — *hnînè céindò díhmá ?ayándòin šidé*

cart, wagon — *hlê*

carts, carries on a wagon — *hlênè tailté*

Bring the bamboo you've cut on wagon. — *khou? pîdè wâgóu hlênè tai? yúgè*

[Interval]

máun gódin

Where would be a good place to cross? — *bé néiyáhmá phya? kûyin, kâummalê*

bamá

Near that tree would be a good place to cross. — *hóu θippínnâhmá phya? kûyin, kâunlèimmé*

current is strong, fast — *yéi sîdé*

The current isn't very strong there. — *?ədí néiyáhmá yéi θei? masîbû*

máun thûn

old thing (is old) — *?ahâun (hâundé)*

sets on fire — *mî šòudé*

Should we burn up the old things you leave behind when you go? — *cáŋgèdè pyissî ?ahâundéigóu khímbyâdòu θwâdè ?akhá mî šòulaiyyàmalâ*

méijá sami?

Don't burn them. If you do, the Japanese will get to know our camp. — *mî maʃòunè, mî ʃòuyín, couttòu sakhângóu jápándéi θì θwâlèimmé*

hole in the ground — *twîn*
digs — *tûdé*
Dig a hole and cover them with earth. — *twîn tû pî, myéi phòulai?*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Numeral Classifiers

Classifiers are nouns which occur immediately after numerals or *bè hna-* 'how many'. Phrases which consist of a classifier immediately preceded by a numeral or *bè hna-* are *classifier phrases*. Classifier phrases often appear with a preceding noun expression; the noun expression means that which is counted:

lú tayau?	1 person

There are three types of classifiers.

1. A classifier phrase containing a classifier of type 1 can be preceded by various noun expressions.

mêimmà tayau?	1 woman
lúbyóu hnayau?	2 young men
θâðamî θôun-yau?	3 children ('sons and daughters')

2. A classifier phrase containing a classifier of type 2 is preceded only by a noun expression the main word of which is the same as the classifier.

?éin ta?éin	1 house
ywá hnaywá	2 villages
myòu θôummyòu	3 cities
myi? lêimyi?	4 rivers
sáu?ou? ŋâ?ou?	5 books
θippín chauppín	6 trees
shêilei? khúnnalei?	7 cigars
shêidán ʃittán	8 pipes

3. A classifier phrase whose classifier is of type 3 is never preceded by a noun expression.

hnahni?	2 years
θô ɬnlà	3 months
lêiye?	4 days
yânáyí	5 hours
chaummani?	6 minutes

4. Tens, hundreds, and so on, are not followed by a classifier. The numeral ten, *tashé*, occurs both with and without a classifier, but when it is used with a classifier it lacks the prefixed *ta-*.

lú shéyauʻ	10 people
lú tashé	10 people
myîn lêizé	40 horses
máin tayá	100 miles
?éin tatháun yâyá	1500 houses

5. Common classifiers of type 1 are the following:

cha? 'flat things'

phyá hnacha? khîn thâdé	(They've) spread out 2 mats.
pagámbyâ θôunja? pêibá	Give (us) 3 plates.

châun 'long and slender things'

khêdán θôunjâun wégèbá	Please buy 3 pencils.
zûn lêi yâjâun yú lágèbá	Please bring 4 or 5 spoons.

káun 'animals'

myîn hnakáun wéjíndé	(I) want to buy 2 horses.
?éimhmá khwê tagáun thâdé	(I) keep 1 dog at home.

khù 'units' often substituted for another classifier

tazei? gâun hnakhù wé pêivá	Please buy 2 stamps for me.

khûn 'words, utterances'

zagâ takhûn hnakhûn pyôjíndé	(I'd) like to have a word with you.

kwîn 'circles, hoops'

yá tagwîn wémé	(I'm) going to buy a plot of land.
lessu? hnakwîn yízâgóu pêijíndé	(I) want to give my sweetheart 2 rings.
lé tagwînlôun sai? pyôu pîbí	The whole field has been planted.

le? 'tools, weapons'

myephmán hnale? wégèdé (I) bought 2 pairs of glasses.

θana? θôunle? yúgèdé (He) brought 3 guns.

lôun 'spherical or cubical things'

θittá θôunlôun thân ládé (He) comes along carrying 3 boxes.

cúndòhmá ?outthou? hnalôun šìdé I have two hats.

pâ 'sacred things'

cúndògóu phôunjî tabâ θin pêidé A certain *pongyi* (Buddhist monk) taught it to me.

phôunjî bè hnapâ myínðalê How many monks do you see?

phe? 'one of a pair'

chéidau? taphe? côu θwâdé (He) broke one (of his) legs.

myessí taphe? dán-yá yà θwâdé One (of his) eyes got hurt.

pín 'trees, hairs, threads'

myîngóu côu hnapínnè chíyàdé The horse had to be tied with 2 ropes.

θippín hnapínzalôuŋgà ?aθî sâ kâundé The fruit of both trees is good to eat.

sáun 'writings'

lephma? tazáun pêibá Please give (me) 1 ticket.

sá hnasáun yêilaitté (He) wrote 2 letters.

sháun 'buildings'

myòuhmá phôunjî câun hnasháun šìdé There are 2 monasteries in this city.

?éin θôunzáun hyâ thâdé (They) rented 3 houses.

shú 'pagodas, images of the Buddha'

dí ywáhmá phayâ hnashú šìdé There are 2 pagodas in this village.

sî 'things ridden'

mótókâ θôunzînè sî ládé (They) came in 3 cars.

pyissîmyâgóu hlê θôunzînè tai? ládé (I) brought the things in 3 carts.

shín hnasînè θwâdé (We) went on 2 (riding) elephants.

sîn 'ships, automobiles, planes; cutting and piercing instruments'

léiyímbyán hnasîn myín-yàdé.	(I) can see 2 planes.
θîmbô hnasîn wín ládé	2 steamers came in.
dâ hnasîn pyauʔ θwâdé	(We) lost 2 knives.

sóun 'pairs, complete assortments'

dóubígóu chéiʔeiʔ bè hnasóun pêilaiθθalê	How many pairs of socks did you send to the laundry?
ʔêinjí lóunjí tazóun yú lábá	Bring me an outfit of clothes (a suit).

šîn 'yokes of animals'

nwâ tašîn lesshâun yàdé	(I) got a yoke of bullocks as a present.
cwê tašîn pêidé	(They) gave (him) a yoke of buffalo.

thé 'articles of clothing'

chwêigán ʔêinjí chaulthé wéjíndé	(I) want to buy 6 undershirts.
lóunjí θôundé chouʔ néidé	(She) is sewing 3 *longyis*.

ʔâ 'respected persons'

shayá taʔû sá phaʔ néidé	A certain teacher is reading.
shayáwún bè hnaʔûnè kùyàðalê	How many doctors did you have to call in to treat (you)?

yán 'pairs'

cúndòhmá phanaʔ ŋâyán šìdé	I have 5 pairs of shoes.
chéizuʔ chauyyán pêidé	(I) gave (him) 6 pairs of socks.

yauʔ 'human beings'

lú ŋâyauʔ pheiʔ thâdé	(We) invited 5 people.
θâðamî θôun-yauʔ šìdé	(I) have 3 children.

6. Some nouns appear both in ordinary noun use and as classifiers of type 1. They denote measures and the like.

bíyá tabalîn	a bottle of beer
bíyá takhweʔ	a glass of beer
shêileiʔ tabû	a tin of cigarettes
lé bè hnaʔéikà	how many acres of land
bìllayeʔ tabwê	a game of billiards
zagâ ŋâmyôu	five different languages

7. As indicated in the preceding paragraph, type 1 classifiers determine classes of nouns with which the several classifiers are used. However, the selection of a classifier is not rigidly restricted.

In many expressions *khù* 'unit' occurs with nouns which are also counted by means of another classifier of type 1 or 2.

kalatháin talôun	1 chair
kalatháin takhù	
lephmaʔ tazáun	1 ticket
lephmaʔ takhù	
ʔéin taʔéin	1 house
ʔéin takhù	

Otherwise also, some nouns appear with more than one classifier of type 1.

shín hnakáun	2 elephants
shín hnasî	
shín tašîn	
mótókâ hnasî	2 automobiles
mótókâ hnalôun	
mótókâ hnasîn	
dâ taleʔ	1 knife
dâ tazîn	
dâ tachâun	

In some cases nouns which are counted by means of type 2 classifiers are also counted by means of type 1 classifiers.

ʔéin taʔéin	1 house
ʔéin tasháun	
ʔéin talôun	
sagabóun tabóun	1 story
sagabóun takhù	
tô tadô	1 forest
tô takhù	

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *cú ɯdòzìhmá paisshán bélauʔ šìdé shóudá, khímbyâ pyôhnáimmalâ*
2. *cúndò ʔeiɪthêhmá paisshán bélauʔ šìdé shóudá, pyôhnáimmalâ*
3. *tôdêhmá lân hmâbûðalâ*
4. *lâmbyà ʔéinhmyáun myímbûðalâ*
5. *khímbyâ seiʔʔathín dí náyí ʔaphôu bélaullê*
6. *dígà néi pî, táumbekkóu θwâyín, bégóu yaummalê*
7. *dí ʔan ʔanâhmá sittaʔ sakhân šìðalâ*
8. *phyallân shóudá, bálê, pyô pyàhnáimmalâ*
9. *shêiyóunzígóu phyallân mašìbûlâ*
10. *seiʔ ŋé néiðalâ*
11. *hóu θippínʔauphmá tháinjínðalâ*
12. *bédòmà masînzâbûlâ*
13. *yéi ŋaθθalâ*
14. *yéibûdêhmá yéi cán-yèlâ*
15. *dí chɹuŋgà yéigóu ʔayân θaullòu kâumbàmalâ*
16. *ʔâ šìdé shóu . . . dí sabwêgóu taʾyautthê ʻhânhnáimmalâ*
17. *tôlânjâumhmá mótókâ θwâhnáimmalâ*
18. *tôywádêhmá ʔeipphûðalâ*
19. *khímbyâhmá yánðú bé hnayauʔ šìðalê*
20. *tôdêhmá câ kaiphmá sôuyéinzayá šìðalâ*
21. *jápándéihá θippímbóhmá pôun pî, θanannè châun pyittaθθalâ*
22. *bámyâ twèi pî, dilauʔ cauʔ néidálê*
23. *shayáwúŋgóu matwèi twèiʔáun, khó láhnáimmalâ*
24. *khwêi bélóu háundé shóudá θìyèlâ*
25. *θìyín, khwêilóu háun pyàhnáimmalâ*
26. *couʔ pyóɹágóu bá phyillòu nâ matháumbûlê*
27. *nâ tháunzân—hóubekkhâmhmá shayá sá pyà néidá câyàðalâ*
28. *aí néiyágà manî mawêidè néiyáhmá thamînzáin šìlèimmé, thínðalâ*
29. *dí ʔanî ʔanâhmá shêizáin šìðalâ*
30. *θú bá pyʰhmân câlaiθθalâ*
31. *ɹandódòunè thamîn ʔatúdú sâbòu sàun ɹéihnáimmalâ*
32. *khímbyâ ʔatweʔ bélauʔ cájá sàun néiyàmalê*

33. *dí nèi bamázá θin pyà néidá bélauʔ cá θwâbalê*
34. *badùgóu laiʔ šá néiðalê*
35. *ŋâ hmyâjinðalâ*
36. *θanaʔ pyittaθθalâ*
37. *ʔamê laipphûðalâ*
38. *ʔamê θwâ pyicchin-yin, badúnè chêin thàyàmalê*
39. *tadâ shaupphòu θeiʔ cámalâ*
40. *wâpháun louʔ sîbúðalâ*
41. *myikkóu kûyín, bánè kûyàðalê*
42. *wâ makhoupphûbúlâ*
43. *céin kalathâin shóudá bálêlòu θiyèlâ*
44. *myiyyéi θeiʔ sîhmân bélóu pyôhnáimmalê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for it.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

Listening In

1. Hunting.

máun bà: *nepphyíygá ʔamê laipphòu mousshôu*
tayaunnè chêin thâdé
khímbyâdòu laicchinðalâ

máun séin: *laittò laicchímbayè*
dábéimè cúndó θanaʔ mapyittapphû

máun bà: *dí ʔatweʔ seiʔ mapúbánè*
cúndó khímbyâgóu mataʔ taʔʔáun, θin pêibámé
cúndó pyódè ʔatâinðá nâ tháun pî, louʔ

máun séin: *tô dí néiyágà θeiʔ wêiðêiðalâ*
θwâbòu phyallân mašìbúlâ

máun bà: *mašìbû*
mapúbánè, kwé
tôzakkóu macágín yaulèimmé

máun séin: *dí tôlânjâun ʔatâin laiʔ θwâyàmalâ*

máun bà: *néibáʔôun, hô, dí θippinʔaunnâhmá tô ʔayeiʔ ʔachígóu pôun cì pî,*
tareisshámmyâgóu chʰun néijàʔôunzòu

máun séin: *khímbyâ bá ʔacâuŋgóu sînzâ néidálê*

máun bà: *siʔ ʔacâuŋgóu twêi néidé*

máun séin: *siʔ bédò pímé, thinðalê*

máun bà: *cúndò sei?ʔathin ʔatâin shóuyín, hnahní? θóunhn.:ʔ cáʔóummé*
yándú sittattwéihá myámmyán ʔašóun pêihmá mahoupphû

máun séin: *khímbyú pyódâ hmálèimmé*
cúndò ʔathíndò tahnillaupphê cádòmé

máun bà: *hô díhmá θanakkóu thanâ kâin tháâbá*
câgóu myín myínjín, pyipphòu maméinè

máun séin: *cúndó pyittá mahmámâ*
câ luʔ θwâbí

máun bà: *seiʔ yé manéibánè*
pyissà shóudò dílóu pò
yéi yattè
yéibûdêhmá yéi šìðêiðalâ

máun séin: *cúndó θaullaillòu, yéi kóun θwâbí*
khímbyû lóujín-yín hóu châunggà yéi khaʔ pêimé

máun bà: *tôdêhmá twèiddín yéigóu maθaukkâumbû*
ywágóu pyán yauttè ʔakhákhmàbê θaummé

máun séin: *ywágóu mapyáŋgín, yâ θwâ hmyâyàʔáun*

máun bà: *ládôuŋgà θanakkóu cúndó thân láyàdé*
ʔakhù khímbyû thâmbá

2. Getting information from the village headman.

kóu sán yà: *ywâ θajî, khímbyâ khwêi cúndògóu kaittòmé*

ywá θajî: *cúndò khwêi háunðó háundattè*

kóu sán yà: *makaittayyínlê ʔâ šì pî, caussayá kâundè khwêibê*

ywá θajî: *máun bàdòu máun hládòu, pyóbyó šwínswín šìjàyèlâ*

kóu sán yà: *hóu tanèigà θúdòu hnayauʔ ʔamê laiyyín, lâmbyà ʔéin hmyáuŋgàlê kaʔ, myessigàlê lé pî, táun θwâyàmalâ, myauʔ θwâyàmalâ maθílòu, tódêhmá ʔeiyyàdé*

ywá θajî: *θúdòuzíhmá ywetthéyóun pá θwâyèlâ*

kóu sán yà: *mapá θwâlòu, θippímbóhmá ʔeiyyàdé*
sipbóu ʔamèin ʔaθiʔ thouttá bá ʔacâ nlê

ywá θajî: *ywáddâimhmá sekkúhâun ʔawussoumnyâgóu*
mî mašòubê twín tû pî, phòu thâyàmélòu
ʔamèin chàdé

kóu sán yà: *cúndódòu wâ tadâ shauttáhmá khímbyâ*
ʔakú ʔanyí pêihnáimmalâ

ywá θajî: *bé néiyáhmá shaummalòulê*

kóu sán yà: *yéi θeiʔ sídè néiyáhmá shaummalòu*
ʔayíndóuŋgà myikkóu phyaʔ kúmé
shóuyín, hléinè phyisséi, wâ pháunnè phyisséi, phyaʔ kûyàdé
ʔakhù tadâ shauʔ pîyín, dádéinè kúbòu malóubû

ywá θajî: *ké, máun pùdòu hnî loupphòu wâdéi θwâ khouʔ pî, hlênè taiʔ yúgè*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. You are lost in the woods with a companion. Ask whether you are on the right road. Tell him it would be a good idea to find a short-cut. He tells you not to be worried, that he knows the way. Discuss the directions you might go.
2. Discuss with a friend the best way to go through strange country in which there may be enemies.
3. Ask your friend how many fish he caught, where he fished, how he liked it.
4. Discuss the making of a raft to cross a river.
5. Go to see the village headman to get supplies and information.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔâ	strength
ʔahâun (hâundé)	old thing
ʔamê	game, flesh of beasts
ʔamèin	order, command
ʔamèin chàdé	gives an order
ʔâ šidé	recuperates, is strong
ʔatâin	according to, in accordance with
ʔayeiʔ ʔachí	sign, mark, indication
céin	rattan
châun	stream, large brook
châundé	lies in wait, lurks
chêindé	appoints, fixes, sets (a time)
ʔéimhmyáun	compass needle
háundé	barks
hâundé	is old
hlê	cart, wagon

hlênè taitté	carts, conveys on a cart
hléi	boat
hmâdé	is wrong, is in error
hmyádé	catches with bait, lures
hnî	strip of bamboo used in binding things together
khoutté	chops, hews, cuts
khwêi	dog
kúnyídé	helps, assists
lâ	mule
lâmbyà	guide
lânjâun	path, trail, road
lenne?	arms, munitions
lutté	is at liberty, free, unrestrained
matwèi twèi?áun	until one finds
mî ɜòudé	sets on fire
mousshóu	hunter, guide
myau?	north
myessì lédé	is confused, befuddled
pháun	raft
phyallân	short cut
pôundé	hides, conceals oneself
pyitté	shoots
sei? ?athín	opinion, thought, fancy
sei? ŋédé	is depressed, dispirited
shautté	builds, constructs
sînzâdé	considers, thinks, deliberates
sitta?	army
sitta? sakhân	army encampment
tadâ	bridge
táun	south
thândé	carries (on the shoulder)
tône?	deep or extensive forest, jungle
tôza?	edge of the jungle
tûdé	digs
twêi cautté	ponders, considers (implying doubt or uncertainty)
twèidâin	every time or whenever one meets
twêidé	ponders, reflects, considers
twin	hole in the ground
θají	headman of a village
θana?	gun, rifle
wâ	bamboo
wâ pháun	bamboo raft
yánðú	enemy
yéibû	canteen, flask
yéi sídé	current is strong, fast
ywetthé	canvas, sail cloth
ywetthéyóun	tent

UNIT 26

SPORTS

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	márn kalaʔ
health	*kóuleʔ câmmáyêi*
What kinds of games do you Burmans play in Burma for your health?	*khímbyâdòu bamá pyéihmá bamá lúmyôumyâ kóuleʔ câmmáyêi ʔatweʔ bélóu kazâmyôugóu kazâðalê*
	kóu sán yà
outside	*ʔapyín*
continually, everlastingly, without cessation	*ʔasín mapyaʔ*
indulges in, complies with	*laiʔ sâdé*
Since we Burmans, men and women and everybody stay outside and always have to be working, we don't need to indulge our health especially.	*couttòu bamá lumyôu yauccâ mêimmà badúmashóu ʔéin ʔapyímhmá néipî, ʔalounnè lennè ʔasín mapyaʔ louʔ káin néiyàdè ʔatweʔ, câmmáyéigóu ʔathû laiʔ sâbòu malóubû*
puts into water to soak, soaks	*yéi séindé*
We're always as healthy as water buffaloes.	*yéi séin cwêmyâlóu ʔamyê câmmá néijàdábê*
is young, in the prime of life	*pyóudé*
young, unmarried man	*lúbyóu*

is old, aged	*ʔóudé*
old man	*lúʔóu*
indiscriminate ('not choosing')	*maywêi*
sometimes	*takhá taléi*
Burmese football (made of rattan)	*chînlôun*
strikes, by a side or back blow	*khatté*
Sometimes men both young and old do play *chinloun* to loosen up.	*lúbyóu lúʔóu maywêi takhá taléi ʔanyâun pyéilauttò chînlôun khaʔ kazâjàdé*

máun kalaʔ

How is *chinloun* played? Please explain it so I can understand.	*chînlôun khatté shóudá, bélóulê, coukkóu nâ lèʔáun, pyô pyàbá*

kóu sán yà

ball	*bólôun*
round thing	*ʔalôun (lôundé)*
weaves	*yetté*
Rattan which has been woven by hand into the shape of a round ball is called *chinloun* in Burmese.	*chînlôun shóudá céiŋgóu bólôunlóu ʔalôun phyiʔʔáun, lennè yeʔ thâdágóu bamálóu chînlôun khódé*
is upright, makes erect	*matté*
in an upright posture, perpendicular	*mattaʔ*
is raised up, elevated	*myautté*
tip of the foot	*chéibyâ*
Six men, standing up, play by turns kicking the ball with their feet so that it stays up (in the air).	*yauccâ chauyyauʔ mattaʔ yaʔ pì, chînlôuŋgóu tayauʔ tahlèzí ʔapógóu myauʔ teʔ θwâʔáun, chéibyânè khaʔ kazâjàdé*

máun kala?

Even though you have explained it, I still don't understand it well. — *khímbyâ pyô pyàbéimè, cúndó kâuŋgâun nâ malébû*

a game of Burmese football — *chînwâin*
I want to see a game myself so as to understand it. — *nâ lé?áun, cún ló kóudáin chînwâiŋgóu cìjíndé*

máun bà

Come on, there's a big game over there. — *lá, hóuhmá chînwâinjì ʒídé*

surrounds, makes a circle — *wâindé*
People are gathering around and looking. — *lúdwéi wâin cì néijàdé*

We'll go and look too. — *couttóulê θwâ cìmé*

máun kala?

thigh — *páun*
tattoos — *shêi thôudé*
black — *?ane?*
I see tattooing on everybody's thighs. — *yauccâdâin páumhmá shêi ?ane? thôu thâdágóu myíndé*

Why are they tattooed? — *bá phyillòu thôu thâðalê*

máun bà

They are tattooed because they want to be. — *θúdòu thôujínlòu thôu thâdá*

How could I know (about it). — *cou? bélóu θìhndímmalê*

considers, thinks, figures out	*cán phándé*
with perverted ingenuity	*cánján phámbán*
You are a genius at asking (foolish) questions.	*cánján phámbán mèidè lú*

máun kala?

This is really nice to see.	*cìldu ?akâunðdbê*
a non-Burman	*bamá mahouttè lú*
is hard, difficult, arduous	*khellé*
I think it would be very difficult for non-Burmans to play this kind of game.	*dí kazâmyôugóu bamá mahouttè lúmyâ kazâmé shóuyín, θei? khellèimmé, tkíndé*
Can't women play in a football game?	*chînwâimhmá mêimmàmyâ makazâhnáimbûlâ*

kóu sán yà

propriety, dignity	*?éindayéi*
diamond	*séin*
gold	*ʒwéi*
Womanly dignity cannot be bought with gold or diamonds	*mêimmàddu ?éindayéigóu séin ʒwéi ywéi pêildoulê mayàhnáimbû*
together with	*?atú*
appears, comes into view	*pódé*
That's the reason why our Burmese women don't play with boys, showing their knees and thighs.	*dájàun couttòu bamá mêimmàmyâ yauccAgalêimyánè ?atú dû pó páun pó lou? makazâjè'ú*

---

engages in rivalry, competes	*pyáindé*
a race, match, contest	*pyáimbwê*
I still want to show you a boat race.	*khímbyâgóu cúndó kléi pyáimbwê pyàjínðdídé*

máun kala?

Where are Mg. Hla and Mg. Ba (the two of them)? *máun hlànè máun bà θúdòu hnayau? béhmálé*

kóu sán yà

They're both gone to the boat race, I think. *θúdòu hnayau? hléi pyáimbwé yau? néibí thíndé*

máun kala

intermediate space, interstice *?acâ*
in the middle of a crowd *lúdwéijâhmá*
a little like (as if) *lóulóu* (particle *-lóu*)
in the way of catching a glimpse of *yeikkhanê*

I'm not sure, but I think I caught a glimpse of what looked something like Mg. Hla and Mg. Ba in that crowd. *hóu lúdwéijâhmá máun hlàlóulóu máun bàlóulóu yeikkhanê myínlaitté*

kóu sán yà

Come on, we'll go and look for them there. *lá, θùdòu hnayaukkóu hóuhmá θwâ ʒámé*

There they are, Mg. Hla and Mg. Ba. *hóuhmá, máun hlànè máun bà*

máun kala?

boat race, regatta *hléibwé*

How long have you been at the race, Mg. Ba? *máun bà, khímbyâdòu hléibwégóu yau? néidá bélau? cábalê*

máun bà

Not very long. *θei? macáðêibábâ*

Just arrived a moment ago. *khùdɪŋgàbê yauttέ*

kóu sán yà

festival *pwê*

Whose boats are competing in the first race? *pathamà pwêhmá badù hléinè badù hléi pyáimmalê*

máun hlà

name of a village 'one palm tree' *thân tabín ywá*

name of a boat 'one diamond' *séin talôun*

name of a village 'garland of *θabyéi* flowers' *θabyéigôun*

name of a boat 'victory' *?áunzéiyà*

The two boats called 'one diamond' from *Htan ta bin* and 'victory' from *Thabyigon* will proba'ly start the race. *thân tabîn ywágà séin talôun khódè hléinè θabyéigôun ywágà ?áunzéiyà khódè hléi hnasîn sá pyáinlèinmé*

máun kala?

bet, wager *?alâun (lâundé)*

Which boat has the more bets? *bé hléigà ?alâun myâðalê*

máun bà

new *?aθi? (θitté)*

not (even) once *takháhmà* (or *takhámà*)

The boat called 'one diamond' is new and hasn't yet raced once. *séin talôun khódè hléigà ?aθi?, takháhmà mapyáimbûðêibû*

last year — *ʔayɪn hnikkà*

"Victory" is old and has already won two or three races in a meet last year. — *ʔáunzéiyàgà ʔahâun, ʔayɪn hnikkà hléibwêhmá hnapwê θôumbwê náimbûdé*

stakes a wager, bets — *lâundé*

Even so there are lots of people betting on "one diamond." — *dâbéimè, séin talôuŋgóu lâundè lú myâdé*

kóu sán yà

paddles (a canoe or boat) — *hlódé*

signal, blow, stroke — *ʔache?*

one gun shot signal — *θana? tache?*

Listen—they've fired the signal shot for the boats to start paddling. — *nâ thâumbá: hléi sà hlóbòu θana? tache? pyillaippí*

Hey, there the two boats have started off. — *hô, hóumá hléi hnasîn sà thwe? lábí*

máun kala?

reward, prize — *shù*

Now who will give a prize to the boat that won. — *ʔakhù náin θwâdè hléigóu badúgà shù pêimalê*

What sort of prizes will they get? — *bá shùmyâ yàmalê*

kóu sán yà

umpire, judge, referee — *dáin*

prize money — *shùŋwéi*

metal cup or bowl — *phalâ*

The referees will probably give [them] 50 rupees prize money and one big silver bowl. — *dáin lújîmyâgà shùŋwéi ŋâzénè ŋwéi phalâjî talôun pêilèimmé*

máun kala?

Quite a few people have come to the meet. *hléi pyáimbwê ládè lú tódó myâdé*

And it's nice to look at. *cìlòulê kâundé*

kóu sán yà

collective term for boats, oars, tackle, etc. *hléide?* (*hléi te?*)

There's nothing admirable in the way they row, sitting down and using paddles with their hands. *dúlóu tháin pî, hléi tekkóu lennè káin hló θwâdá chîmûnzayá mahouθθêibábû*

arises gets up *thàd?*
the Shan people *ʒân lúmyôu*
leg *chéidau?*

The Shans instead of paddling with their hands, stand upright and paddle just with their legs. *ʒân lúmyôumyâ lennè mahlóbê, matta? thà, hléi tekkóu chéidaunnèðá hló θwâdé*

máun kala?

In that case why didn't you show me leg paddling when we were in Maymyo? *dúlóu shóuyín, bá phyillòu méi myòuhmá chéidaunnè hléi hlódá coukkóu mapyàðalê*

kóu sán yà

Not in Maymyo—in the Shan States. *méi myòuhmá mahoupphû, ʒân pyéihmá*

At first I intended to go there and show it to you. *cou? ?asàgà, ?êdí néiyágóu yau??áun, θwî pî, khímbyâgóu pyàmalòubê*

turns around
We turned around and came back from Maymyo because you said you wanted to.

hlèdé
khímbyâ pyánjìndélòu pyódánè méi myougàbê hlè pyáng' yàdé

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Derivation

Noun expressions are derived from verb expressions by means of particles.

1. ʔa-

loutté 'works'
ʔalouʔ loutté
ʔaloukkóu θwâmé
ʔaloukkà pyàn néidé

ʔalouʔ 'work'
he works, i.e. does as work
I will go to work.
He is coming back from work.

myâdé 'is many'
cêizû ʔamyâjì tímbàdé

ʔamyâ 'many'
Thanks very much

θôundé 'uses'
ʔaθôun càdé
ʔaθôun macàbû

ʔaθôun 'use'
It is useful
It is not of use.

tódé 'is suitable, sufficient'
ʔatóbê
ʔato kâundé

ʔató 'fairly, quite'
It is just right.
It is fairly good.

kóundé 'is done, used up'
ʔakóunlôun θéi θwâbí
ʔakóun θwâbí

thìdé 'touches'
ʔéin ʔathì laikkhè
bé ʔathì lân šaummalê

θwâdé, ládé 'goes and comes'
di lânɪhmá ʔaθwâ ʔalá myâðalâ

lóudé 'needs, wants'
ʔalóu mašìbû

sàdé 'begins, starts'
ʔasàgà bá phyillòu mapyóbûlâ
ʔasà mamyɪ.laipphû
ʔasà thwe? néidé

sâdé, θautté 'eats, drinks'
ʔasâ ʔaθau? páyèlé

ʔa- makes abstract nouns from verbs

lwêdé 'errs, is wrong'
talwê loutté

chòudé 'is wanting, defective'
tachòu lúdéi nèidâin yéi machôubû
tachòugà dílóu pyôdé, tachòugà hóulóu pyôdé

ʔakóun 'the whole, all'
They've all died.
Everybody's gone.

ʔathɪ 'up to'
Come along as far as the house.
How far (up to which place) are you going to walk?

ʔaθwâ ʔalá 'travel'
Is there much travel on this road?

ʔalóu 'need'
There's no need.

ʔasà 'beginning'
Why didn't (you) say so from the start?
(I) didn't see the beginning.
The end is showing.

ʔasà ʔaθau? 'food'
Do (you) have food with you?

2. ta-

talwê 'wrongly'
(He) does (it) wrongly.

tachòu 'some'
Some people don't bathe every day.
Some say this and some say that.

lân šauttí 'walks'
lân taš-ullôumhmá lú tayauphmà mašìbû

lân tašaullôun 'the whole walk'
There wasn't a single person along the whole road.

chûdé 'divides, separates'
tachâmyôu mašìbúlâ
tachânéiyáhmá θwâ thâimbálâ
tachâ thâlai?
tachânéiyáhmá thâlai?

tachâ 'other'
Are there any other kinds?
Why don't you go sit somewhere else?
Keep it separate.
Keep it in a separate place.

sheitté
tashei? pyô pyàbá
tamín louttá mahoupphû

tashei? 'please'
Please explain.
I didn't do it on purpose.

ta- is not freely productive and occurs only in a limited number of fairly common words.

3. -tá, -thá

loutté 'does, works'
θú louttá macaipphû

louttá, loutthá 'what is done'
(I) don't like what he does.

myâdé 'is many'
siθθâ dílau? myâdá θtyèlâ

myâdá 'many'
Did (you) know there were this many soldiers?

θôundé 'uses'
dìhá θôundá mamyínlaipphû

θôundá 'use'
I didn't see him using this.

pyôdé 'says'
θú pyôdá câlaiθθalâ
θú pyôdá θabô càdé

pyôdá 'what is said'
Did (you) hear what he said?
(I) like what he said.

myíndé 'sees'
mamyímbúbû 'has never seen'
mamyímbûdádéigóu myín-yàdé

myíndá 'what is seen'
mamyímbûdá 'what has never been seen'
(I) had a chance to see what (I) had never seen before.

twèidé 'meets, finds'
ʔayíŋgà mamyímbû matwèibûdadéigóu ʔakhùhmàbê myín-yà twèiyàdé

matwèibûdá 'what has never been found'
(I) have just had a chance to see what I had never seen before.

-tá (with some speakers *-thá*) makes action nouns from verbs.

4. -hmá

θù mêimmà ʔìmmatán wân nêhmábê
His wife must be very sad.
phyâhmá sôuyéin-yàdé
You have to look out for fever.
lân hmâhmá sôuyéin-yàdé
There's cause for concern about losing one's way.
lân hmâhmá cautté
I am afraid I'll lose my way.
θéihmá macaupphûlâ
Aren't you afraid of dying?
mótókâ taimmìlòu θeíhmágóu macaupphûlâ
Aren't you afraid of dying in an automobile accident?

-hmá makes action nouns from verbs. In most cases the main verb denotes fear or concern.

B. Weights and Measures

1. Distance

taʔinci (taʔins.
1 inch (English)
talemmaʔ
1 inch (1 thumb)
tathwá
1 hand span (app. 9 inches)
tabéi (-péi)
1 foot (English)
tədáun (-táun) = khathwá
1 cubit (app. 18 inches)
tagaiʔ
1 yard (English)
talán
1 fathom (English)
taphálán
1 furlong (English)

tamáin	1 mile (English)
tadáin (-táin)	2½ miles (approx.)

2. Weights

ta?àunzà	1 ounce (English)
knapáun	2 pounds (English)
tatán	1 ton (English)
tabeiθθá (-peiθθá)	1 viss (3.60 lbs.)
tajaθθâ	1 tical (1/100 of a viss)
tabeiθθá ŋâzé	1½ viss
tabeiθθá ?asei?	1¼ viss
tadîn (-tîn)	1 basket (bushel)
ta?ei?	1 sack, bag = 3 baskets
takhwê	½ basket
tabyí	1/12 basket
tabû (nàuzìbû)	1 tin (empty condensed milk tin)

2. Covering the English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions:

1. *khímbyâ kóule? câmmáyêi ?atwe? θá kaðàlê*
2. *khímbyâ bá kazâmyôu kaðàlê*
3. *khímbyâ tanèilôun ?apyímhmá bá lou? néidàlê*
4. *khímbyâ ?asín mapya? ?alou? lou? néidá θélau? cá θwâdàlê*

5. *ʔakhù thà θwâmalâ*
6. *ʔasín mapyaʔ shêilei ʔ θaut!aθθalâ*
7. *cwêdéi néi kâun-yèlâ*
8. *lúʔóulê chînlôun kazâðalâ*
9. *khímbyâ c'înlôun khattayyèlâ*
10. *chînlôun shóudá bálê, θiyèlâ*
11. *chînlôumbwêhmá lú bé hnayauʔ kazâðalê*
12. *hóu ʔašè:hmá chînwâimbwêgóu khímbyâ myt:ðalâ*
13. *wâin cì néidʔ lúdéihá ʔamyâjtlâ*
14. *cúndódòu θwâ clyín, kâumbàmalâ*
15. *páumbóhmá shêi thôu thâdá myimbûðalâ*
16. *θúdòu bá phyillòu páumbóhmá shêi thôu thâðalê*
17. *bamá ʔapyín tachà lúmyôu chînlôun kazâdaθθalâ*
18. *chînwâimhmá mêimmà kazájàðalâ*
19. *mêimmàmyâ séin šweigóu caiθθalâ*
20. *bamá mêimmàmyâ dú pó páun pódágóu caiyyèlâ*
21. *hléi pyáimbwê θwâbûðalâ*
22. *máun bà bé θwâ néiðalê*
23. *náindè hléi bá shù yàðalê*
24. *θúdòugóu díhmá šá twèimalâ*
25. *khímbyâdòu díhmá yauʔ néidá bélauʔ cá θwâbalâ*
26. *khùdíngà badú thweʔ θwâðalê*
27. *díhmá badú ʔacízóunlê*
28. *sá phattòmalâ*
29. *bé hléigà ʔalâun myâðalê*
30. *bé hléinè bé hléi pyáimmalê*
31. *hléi pyáimbwê caiyyèlâ*
32. *hléi pyáimbûðalâ*
33. *dí ʔakhândêhmá câunðâ bé hnayauʔ šìðalê*
34. *hléi hlóbûðalâ*
35. *hlê sîbúðalâ*
36. *khímbyâ páumbóhmá shêi thôu thâðalâ*
37. *khímbyâ páun sîbûðalâ*
38. *díhá bá khóðalê, khêdán khóðalâ, kaláundán khóðalâ*
39. *ʔakhù bé ʔachéinlê, khímbyâ θìðalâ*
40. *ʔakhù θwâzayá šìðalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. What's that crowd?

máun hlà: *hóukmá lúdéi pwê cà néiðalóu wâin néijàdé*
bálêlòu θwâ cìyá²áun

máun bà cí: *²athû ²ashân takhù šìhmábê*
lú²óu lúbyóu maywêi wâin cì néijàdé

máun máun: *²atúdú θwâyà²áun*
cúndà ²atwellê khanà sàun néibá²ôun

máun bà cí: *máun máun véhmálê*

máun hlà: *lúdéijâhmá pyau² néibí, thíndé*
θù ²atwe² pú manéibánè
khùdíŋgàbê yeikkhanê myínlaitté
khímbyâ bá phyi² néidé shóudá, myín-yàyèlâ

máun bà cí: *mamyín-yàbû*

máun hlà: *lúgalêi tayaukkóu mótókâ tai² θwâdé*
tai² θwâbéimè, kán kâunlòu du pân dán-yánè lu² θwâdé

máun bà cí: *bélóu phyi² θwaletòu, câðalê*

máun hlà: *lúgalêi θù θaŋéjindéinè lâmbónmá bólôun kha² hmyau² kazâ néiyîn, mótókâ tai² θwâdélòu, câdé*

máun bà cí: *cánján phámbán lâmbóhmá kazâdattè khalêidéibê*

máun hlà: *myòudêhmá kóule² câmmáyêi ²atwe² kazâbòu néiyámyâhmà mašìhê, dílóu lâmbóhmá kazâjàhmá pò*

2. Do you want to see a game of *chinloun*?

máun máun thûn: *dí ganèi chînlôun kha² kazâdá θwâ cìmé, laicc̀àmalâ*

máun séin thûn: *khímbyâ néidâinlóulóu θwâ cìdé, thíndé*

máun máun thûn: *²ayín hnikkà nèidâinlóu θwâ cìdé*
²akhùdò ²achéin mašìlòu ta:há taléibê θwâ cìhnáindòdé

máun kala²: *chînlôun kha² kazâdá macìbúbû*
²awêigàðá chînwâiŋgóu myímì.adé

máun séin thûn: *dílóu shóuyín, khímbyâ lai² θwâbálâ*

máun kala²: *laittò laicchímbáyè*
dábéimè, máun bà cínè hléi pyáimbwêgóu θwâ cìmélòu, chêin thâdé

máun máun thûn: *hléi pyáimbwê šìhmân maθìlòu, chînlôun kha² kazâdá θwâ cìmélòu, sei² kûdábà*
²akhùdò hléi pyáimbwêgóubê laikkhèmé

3. A visit to a friend.

ʔû tín hlà: *ʔapyímhmá ʔèidé*
ʔathêhmá lá wín tháimbá

ʔû bà sôu: *khímbyâ šwéi phalâjîhá θeiʔ hlàdé*
bédôuŋgà wé thâdálê

ʔû tín hlà: *wédá mahoupphû*
cúndò θâ hléi pyáimbwêhmá náinʔáun hlólòu shùyàdábà
phalâ talóun ʔapyín shùŋwéilê yàðêidé

ʔû bà sôu: *ʔəŋgaleittòuhmádò phalâ ʔapyín tekkóulê shùlóu pêidé*

ʔû tín hlà: *khímbyâ θâgalêigô, bènélê*
câumhmá pyóyèlâ

ʔû bà sôu: *cúndò θâgà sá phapphòu pyîndé*
hóu tanèigà sá matallòu, tanèilôun mattʔ yaʔ néiyàdé
θù hnaŋgalêigàdò θúnè matúbû
ʔéindayéilê šìdé
lóunjílê yettatté

ʔû tín hlà: *khalêidéihá sá maphacchín-yín, phaʔ khâimbòu ʔato khettê*

4. What do you want to bet?

máun hlà: *yéi kûbòu yéi θeiʔ ʔèiðalâ*

máun bà: *θìjín-yín, chéibyânè sân cìbálâ*

máun hlà: *yéi ʔèidé hè*
khímbyâ mathwepphê náyíwellauʔ yéi séinhnáimmalâ

máun bà: *bélauʔ lâummalê*

máun hlà: *khímbyâ ʔasín mapyaʔ ʔalâun laiʔ sâdattè lúbê*
kâumbí, cúndó ŋâjaʔ lâummé
khímbyâ dû páun chéidauʔ ʔakóunlôun mapóbê, yéi séin-yàmé nó
nauʔ hlè cízân
khímbyâ nauphmá bálê maθíbû
mwéi thíndé
myámmyán thà, thweʔ lágè

máun bà: *mwéi thín-yín, θanaʔ tacheʔ pyillaippá*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:?

1. Discuss with a friend the Burmese game of football. Who plays it? Why? What kind of a ball do they use?
2. Discuss American sports with a friend.
3. Discuss with a friend the Burmese boat race. How do Burmans paddle? How do the Shans paddle? What are the prizes?
4. Pay a visit to a friend. Discuss the weather, your families, and so on.
5. Describe a swimming party. What happened?

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

?acâ	intermediate space, interstice
?ache?	signal, blow, stroke
?aloun (lâundé)	bet, wager
?alôun (lôundé)	round thing
?anet (nettí)	black
?aphyin	outside
?asín mapya?	continually, without cessation
?atú	together with
?aθi? (θitté)	new
?ayín hnikkà	last year
bólôun	ball
cánján phámbán	with perverted ingenuity
chéibyâ	tip of the foot
chéidau?	leg
chînlôun	cane ball, Burmese football
chînwâin	game of Burmese football

dáin	umpire, judge, referee
ʔéindayêi	propriety, dignity
hlèdé	turns around
hléibwê	boat race, regatta
hléi teʔ (hléideʔ)	oars
hlódé	paddles (a canoe or boat)
khatté	strikes by a side or back blow
khetté	is hard, difficult
kóuleʔ câmmáyêi	health
laiʔ sâdé	indulges in, complies with
lâundé	stakes a wager, bets
lóulóu	a little like (as if)
lôundé	is round
lúbyóu	young, unmarried man
lídwéijâ	middle of a crowd
lúʔóu	old man
matté	is upright, makes erect
mattaʔ	in an upright posture, perpendicular
maywêi	indiscriminate ('not choosing')
myautté	is raised up, elevated
ʔóudé	is old, aged

páun	thigh
phalâ	metal cup, bowl
pódé	appears, comes to light
pwê	festival
pyáimbwê	race, match, contest
pyáindé	engages in rivalry, competes
pyóudé	is young, in the prime of life
séin	diamond
shêi thôudé	tattoos
shù	reward, prize
shùywéi	prize money
šân lúmyôu	the Shan people
šwéi	gold
takhá taléi	sometimes
thàdé	arises, gets up
θanaʔ tacheʔ	gunshot signal, one shot
θitté	is new
wâindé	surrounds, makes a circle
yêi séindé	puts into water to soak, soaks
yeikkhanê	in the way of catching a glimpse
yetté	weaves

UNIT 27

GEOGRAPHY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun kala?
does a favor, obliges	*cêizû pyùdé*
Mr. San Ya, please do me the favor of telling me something about Burma.	*kóu sán yà, khímbyâdòu cúndògóu tashei? cêizû pyù pî, bamá pyéi ?acâuŋ pyô pyàbá*
	kóu sán yà
What shall I talk about first?	*bá ?acâuŋgóu sà pyôyàmalê*
	máun kala?
is large, great	*cé wîndé*
population	*lú?ûyéi*
I want to know how big Burma is and how many people there are.	*bamá pyéi bélau? cé wîndé, lú?ûyéi bélau? myâdé, shóudágóu θìjîndé*
	kóu sán yà
census	*θugáun sayîn*
according to, by	*?ayà*

approximately — *nî kabâ*

According to the 1941 census there are approximately seventeen million. — *tatháun kóuyà lêizè takhù hni? θagáun sayîn ?ayà shóuyín, bamá pyéihmá tashè khunnaθân nî kabâ šìdé*

máun bà

length — *?ašéi*

In length it is about 1200 miles. — *?ašéi máimbâun tatháun hnayálau? šìdé*

width — *?acé (cédé)*

In width it is 575 miles. — *?acé ŋâyà khúnnashè ŋâmáin šìdé*

máun kala?

is really bigger — *póu cĭðâbê*

In that case it's even bigger than England. — *dílóu shòuyín, ?ìŋgalei? pyéide? póu cĭðâbê*

kóu sán yà

India — *kalabyéi*

either . . . or — *phyisséi . . . phyisséi*

studies, compares — *sá cìdé*

tiny, very small — *ŋéŋégalêi*

Although it's big, if you compare it with either India or China, Burma is very tiny. — *cî šéimè, kalabyéinè phyisséi, tayou? pyéinè phyissèi, sá cìlaiyyín, bamá pyéihá ŋéŋégalêibê*

máun kala?

the west (side) — *?anaupphe?*

You told me before that India was to the west of Burma. — *bamá pyéi ?anaupphephmá kalabyéi šìdélòu khímbyâdòu coukkóu pyóbûdé*

other — *tachâ*
country (nation) — *tâin pyéi*
What countries are there on the other sides? — *tachâbephmá bá tâin pyéi šìðalê*

kóu sán yà

the east (side) — *ʔasèibe?*
To the east of Burma is China. — *bamá pyéi ʔašèibephmá tayou? pyéi šìdé.*

south-east (side) — *ʔašèi táumbe?*
Thai, Siamese — *yôudayâ*
To the south-east is Siam (Thailand.) — *ʔašèi táumbephmá yôudayâ pyéi šìdé*

ma[illegible] kala?

by land — *kôunjâun*
going and coming, travel — *ʔaθwâ ʔalá*
Is there much travel by land to the countries near Burma? — *bamá pyéinè nîdè tâin pyéimyâgóu kôunjâun ʔaθwâ ʔalá myâðalâ*

kóu sán yà

People don't go to China and India by land because there are big mountains and forests on the way. — *lâmhmá tôjî táunjîmyâ šìdè ʔatwe?, kalabyéinè tayou? pyéigóu kôunjâun maθwâjàbû*

They come and go by steamer. — *θîmbônè θwâjà lájàd*

máun bà

As for Siam, some traders do go by land. — *yôudayâgóudò tachòu kóunðémyâ kôunjâun θwâjàdé*

máun kala?

outside (of), besides	*?apyín*
lives, resides	*néi tháindɔ́*
Besides the Burmese, what nationalities reside in Burma?	*bamá pyéihmá bamá lúmyôu ?apyín bá lúmyôumyâ néi tháinðalê*

máun bà

nation, country	*náiŋgán*
foreign country	*náiŋgánjâ*
national of a foreign country	*náiŋgánjâðâ*
Speaking of foreigners, there are Indians, Chinese, and English.	*náiŋgánjâðâ shóuyín kalâ tayou? ?iŋgalei? šìdé*

nationals of one's own country, native	*tâin-yînðâ*
Karen	*kayín*
Kachin	*kachín*
As for citizens, there are Burmans, Shans, Karens, Kachins, and other peoples living in the jungles and mountains.	*tâin-yînðágàdò, bamá, šân, kayín, kachínnè tachâ tôdé táunaêhmá néidè lúmyâ šìdé*

máun kala?

What difference is there between Burmans and Shans? *bamánè šân bámyâ thúðalê*

kóu sán yà

There isn't much difference. There is a Shan language and a Karen language. *ðei? mathúbábû, šân zagâ kayín zagâ šìdé*

However, most of them know how to speak Burmese. *ɜ̀bèimè, ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn θúdòu bamá zagâgóu pyódatté*

religion, (also, language) *báðá*
Buddhism *boutdà báðá*
worships *kôugwédé*
They are Buddhists. *boutdà báðá kôugwéjàdé*

máun kala?

believes *yóundé*
believes implicitly *yóun cídé*
Are there many Buddhists in Burma? *bamá pyéihmá boutdà báðá yóun cí kôugwéjàdè lú myâðalâ*

kóu sán yà

Yes. Ninety percent (90 in 100) are Buddhists. *houttté, tayáhmá kôuzégà boutdà báðágóu kôugwéjàdé*

Christianity *khariyyán báðá*
Of the remaining ten percent some are Christians or of other faith. *cándè tashéhmá tachòu khariyyán báðánè tachâ báðámyâgóulê kôugwéjàdé*

máun kala?

How many big rivers are there in Burma? *bamá pyéihmá myicci bé hnamyi? ɜ̀ðalê*

kóu sán yà

There are three big rivers, the Irrawaddy, the Salween, and the Sittang. *ʔéiyáwadí, θánlwín, sittâun, myicci θoummyi? ɜ̀dé*

flows down — *sî shîndé*
sea — *pínlé*
ocean — *θamoutdayá*

From the north of Burma they flow to the south, and flow into the sea. — *bamá pyéi myaupphekkà táumbekkóu sî shîn lá pî, pínlê θamoutdayádêgóu sî wín θwâdé*

máun kala?

When we went from Rangoon from Mandalay by steamer, which river did we go on? — *coutlòu ?ayín yáygóun myòugà mândalêi myòugóu θîmbônè θwâdè ?akhá, bé myitthêgà θwâðalê*

kóu sán yà

By going on the Irrawaddy we even got to Prome. — *?éiyáwadí myitthêgà θwâlòu, pyéi myòudáun yaukkhèðêidé*

remembers — *hmammìdé*

Don't you remember? — *khímbyâ mahmammìbûlâ*

máun kala?

Don't you get to Mandalay if you go by steamer on other rivers? — *dì pyín myitthêgà θîmbônè θwâyín, mândalêi myòugóu mayaupphûlâ*

kóu sán yà

You can't go—You get there only by going on the Irrawaddy. — *maθwâhnáimbû, ?éiyáwadí myitthêgàðá θwâlòu yautté*

is short — *tóudé*

You can't go by the Sittang River because it is short. — *sittáun myikkàlê tóudè ?atwe? maθwâhnáimbû*

is rough — *cândé*

The Salween River flows very rapidly (is very rough) — *θánlwín myi? yéi sí ?immatán cândé*

stone, rock — *cau?*
ledge of rocks, large boulder — *causshâun*
is plentiful, not scarce — *pôdé*

There isn't a great deal of steamer (river boats) travel because of the numerous rocks. — *causshâun pôdè ?atwe?, θímbô θei? ?aθwâ ?alá maʃìbû*

máun bà

forest (timber) — *θittô*
forest (of bamboo) — *wâdô*

That's right. There are very big forests on both sides of the Sittang and the Salween Rivers — *houttέ, ?èdí sittâun myinnè θánlwín myi? hóube? dìbephmá ?immatán cîdè θittôjî wâdôjî ʒìdé*

sets afloat — *hmyôdé*

That's the reason (why) it's useful for floating down timber and bamboo made into rafts. — *dájàun θi? wâgóu phá[illegible] ?o.?, hmyô chô?ôu kâund?*

máun kala?

How many big bridges are there in Burma? — *bamá pyéihmá tadâjî béhnakhù ʒìðalê*

kóu sán yà

There are three big ones, the Sittang, the Sagaing and Goteik Bridges. — *sittâun tadâ, sagâin tadâ, goutthei? tadâ, tadâjî θôuŋgì ʒìdé*

máun bà

builds, erects — *shautté*

The Sittang and Sagaing bridges were built across the Sittang and Irrawaddy Rivers so they could be crossed. — *sittâun tadânè sagâin tadâhá sittâun myinnè ʔéiyáwadí myikkóu kûhnáinʔáun, phyaʔ shauʔ thâdé*

máun kalaʔ

What about the Goteik bridge. Tell me about it. — *goutthéiʔ tadâjî ʔacâun pyôbáʔôun*

kóu sán yà

ravine — *jauʔ*

The Goteik Bridge is a big bridge built so that trains can cross a big ravine between two mountains. — *goutthéiʔ tâdâhá táun hnalôunjâdêhmá šìdè jaucciígóu mîyathâ phyaʔ kûhnáinʔáun, tadâjî shauʔ louʔ thâdé*

máun kalaʔ

steamer dock — *θîmbôzeiʔ*

Are there seaports in Burma? — *bamá pyéihmá θîmbôzeiʔ myðujîmyâ šìðalâ*

kóu sán yà

There are big wharves at Rangoon, Bassein, Moulmein and Akyab where ocean going steamers can dock. — *yángóun myðu, paθéin myðu, mólamyáin myðunè siittwéi myðuhmá pínlé kû θîmbôjîmyâ shaithnáindè θîmbôzeicciímyâ šìdé*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Derivation (Cont.)

1. -té

šìdé mašìdégóu bèné lou? θìnnáimmalê	How can (I) know whether there is or not.
šìdé mašìdé shóudá, khímbyâ bèné lou? pyôhnáinðalê	How can you say whether there is or not.
θú pyôdá hmándé mahmándé shóudá maθìbû	(I) don't know whether what he says is correct or not.
kâundé makâundé shóudá badú pyôhnáinðalê	Is there anyone who can say whether it's good or bad?

-té makes nouns from verbs. Most often this type of noun is used in noun expressions of the type *kâundè lú* (paragraph 2).

2. -tè

dìhmá mašìdè lú maθìhnáimbû	People who aren't here can't know.
mahmándè ?aphyéigóu malóujímbû	(I) don't want answers which aren't right.
makâundè lúdéigóu macaipphû	(I) don't like people who aren't good.

Nouns made from verbs by means of the particle *-té* are used in noun expressions as modifiers with change of tone to *-tè*.

3. -mé

kâummé makâummé bélóu pyôhnáinðalê	How can you tell whether it's going to be good?
θwâmé maθwâmé shóudá mapyôhnáimbû	(I) can't say whether he'll go.

-mé makes nouns from verbs. Most often this type of noun is used in noun expressions of the type *θwâmè yuá* (paragraph 4).

4. *-mè*

ʔakhù θwâmè ywágóu bé ʔachéin yaummalê	What time will we reach the village to which we are now going?
nepphyíŋgá louyyàmè ʔalouʔ bá ʔaloullê	What is the work we have to do tomorrow?
lámè lú badúlê	Who is it that will come?

Nouns made from verbs by means of the particle *-mé* are used in noun expressions as modifiers with change of tone to *-mè*.

5. *-sayá* 'necessity, purpose'

θwâzzyá ʃidé	I have to go (somewhere).
sôuyéinzayá maʃibû	There's no cause for anxiety.
sâzayá bá ʃiðalê	What is there to eat?
pyózayá kâundé	It's fun.
sâzayámyá lóujinðalâ	Do you want some food?
dí twêhmá tháinzayá néiyá maʃibû	There's no place to sit in this car (coach).

-sayá makes nouns of verbs. (See Unit 9).

6. *-phòu* 'possibility or purpose'

lânchânè θwâbòu θeiʔ wêidé	It's too far to go by car.
dí yéigóu θaupphòu cautlé	I'm afraid to drink this water.
sá phapphòu pyíndé	It's boring to read.
θwâbòu kâundé	We should go.
θwâbòu ʔachéin càbí	It's time to go.
θwâbòu ʔachéin tóbí	It's about time to go.

θwâbòu lân maθìbû	I don't know the road I'm supposed to take.
ʔeipphòu néiyà béhmalê	Where's a place to sleep?
tháimbòu néiyá maŠìbû	There's no place to sit.

-phòu makes nouns of verbs (See Unit 9).

7. *-tâin* 'every time'

yángóun θwâdâin paisshán kóundé	Every time I go to Rangoon I spend money.
thanîn sâdâin hînjóu mapáyin thamîn mawímbû	If I don't have soup whenever I have a meal I don't enjoy it.
khɪnbyâ ʔéiŋgóu ládâin môu ywádé	Every time I come to your house it rains.
θùgóu twèidâin θú sá phaʔ néidé	Every time I run across him he's reading.

-tâin makes nouns out of verbs. There is also a syllable *-tâin* used in noun expressions in the meaning 'every', *lúdâin* 'everybody' (See Unit 23).

8. *-tôun* 'time when'

bamá pyéihmá néidôuŋgá, thamîn kâuŋgâun sâyàdé	When I lived in Burma, I had good food.
ʔalouʔ louʔ néidôun zagâ mapyônè	Don't talk when you're working.
câun θwâdôuŋgà bámà maθímbû	I didn't learn anything when I went to school.

-tôun makes nouns from verbs. There is a syllable *-tôun* used in noun expressions in the same meaning.

ʔaséidôuŋgà macaipphû	I didn't like it at first.
ŋéŋédôungà khanà khanà phyâdé	I was sick time and again when I was young.
bédôuŋgà bamá zagâ pyôdaθθalà	When did you learn to speak Burmese?
bédôuŋgà ʔéindáun càðalê	When did you get married?

9. *-yóun* 'just so much and no more'

dílau? shêiyóunnè bashímmalê	How will it be clean with just this much washing?
dílau? θauyyóunnè yéi ŋa? pyéimalâ	Will you get rid of your thirst by drinking only so much.
pyôyǒunnè keissà mapʰbâ	The work won't get done by mere talk.
dí ganèi dí ?álou? louyyóunoú lou?	Do only this work today.

-yóun makes nouns from verbs.

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

SECTION C—CONVERSATION

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *bamá pyéi shóudá béhmálê*
2. *khímbyâ bá ʔacâuŋgóu pyô néiðalê*
3. *bamá pyéihmá lú bé hnayau?* ʃiðalê
4. *bamá pyéi cîðalâ, ŋéðalâ*
5. *bamá pyéihmá lúbâun tashè khúnnaθân* ʃidé *shóudá hmán-yèlâ*
6. *khímbyâ tâin pyéi* ʃéiðalâ, *céðalâ*
7. *khímbyâ tâin pyéihmá lúbâun bé hnayau?* ʃiðalê
8. *bamá pyéi ʔiŋgalei? pyéide? cîðalâ*
9. *bamá pyéinè tayou? pyéi sá cìhnáinðalâ*
10. *ʔindìyà pyéihá bamá pyéide? ŋéðalâ*
11. *bamá pyéi ʔanaupphephmá bé tâin pyéi* ʃiðalê
12. *bamá pyéi ʔaʃèibephmá bé tâin pyéi* ʃiðalê
13. *khímbyâ tachâ tâin pyéigóu yaupphûðalâ*
14. *yôudayâ pyéi shóudá ...âbûðalâ*
15. *bamá pyéinè nîdè tá... pyéigóu kôunjâun ʔaθwâ ʔalá myâðalâ*
16. *khímbyâ tâin pyéihmá ...ô táun myâðalâ*
17. *táun tepphûðalâ*
18. *θimbô sîbûðalâ*
19. *khímbyâdòu bédôuŋgà lájàðalê*
20. *bamá pyéihmá bamá lúmyôu ʔapyín tachâ lúmyôumyâ* ʃiðalâ
21. *kalâdéi bégà lájàðalê*
22. *kachîndéi ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn, béhmá néijàðalê*
23. *bamánè* ʃân *bá thúðalê*
24. *khímbyâ* ʃân *zagâ nâ léðalâ*
25. ʃândéi *bamá zagâ pyôdaθθalâ*
26. *khímbyâ bóutdà báðálâ*
27. *khímbyâ bá báðágóu kôugwéðalê*
28. *bamá pyéihmá boutdà báðágóu yóun cídè lú myâðalâ*
29. *tayáhmá bé hnayau? boutdà báðágóu kôugwéðalê*
30. *bámá pyéihmá myiccî bé hnamyi?* ʃiðalê
31. *myittéi myaupphekkà sà pî, bébekkóu sî θwâðalê*
32. *mândalêigóu θwâyín, bé myikkà θwâyàðalê*
33. *khímbyâ cúndògóu hmammìðalâ*
34. *myaccî θôummyitthêhmá bé myi? ʔatóuzôunlê*
35. *ban... pyeihmá ...it bé hnakhù* ʃiðalê
36. *gou thei? tadâjîhá bágóu phya? shau? thâðalê*
37. *sagâin ...vô, bágóu phya? shau? thâðalê*
38. *sagâin tadâbon...á mîyathâ θwâhnáinðalâ*
39. *bamá pyéihmá θinθzei? myòujîmyâ* ʃiðalâ
40. *khímbyâ thamîn sâjinðalâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. Buying fruit.

máun tín: *khímbyâhmá paisshán bélau? páðalê*

máun có: *ŋâja? níkabâ pálèimmé, thíndé*

máun tín: *cúndògóu cêizû pyù pî, θôunjallau? chîhnáimmalâ*

máun có: *hô díhmá θôunja?*
bá wéjínlòulê

máun tín: *θiθθî wéjíndé*
léimmóðî phyisséi, hŋapyôðî phyisséi, wémélòu

máun có: *?akhù léimmóðî pôdé*
léimmóðîbê wébálâ

máun tín: *?akâummyôu léimmóðî pyàbá*

sháin ʃín: *hô díhmá kalabyéigà léimmóðî*

máun tín: *dádéi ŋéɣégalêidéibê*
tachâ léimmóðî ?acî maʃìbûlâ

sháin ʃín: *hô díhmá yôudayâ pyéigà thwettè léimmóðî*
hóu kalabyéi léimmóðînè sâ cìbá

máun có: *khímbyâ dí léimmóðîmyâgóu caiyyèlâ*

máun tín: *kâunðâbê*
dí ?aɣóu ?apyín tachâmyôu maʃìyín, cágóubê wédòmé

sháin ʃín: *tachâmyôu maʃìbû*
bé hnalôun yúmalê

máun tín: *shélôun pêibá*

2. Where are you from?

máun bà: *khímbyâddòu tâin-yînðânè matúbâ*
náiŋgánjâðâ thíndé
bé tâin pyéigàlê

máun kala?: *cúndódòu ?améiyìkán pyéiðâ*
?akhùbê θîmbózeikkà myòudêgóu wín ládé

máun wílyán: *θîmbô shaittá nau? càlòu, nau? macàyín, manèigà yau? pîðâ*

máun bà: *pínlé θamoutdayádéigóu θímbónè kû sî ládá bélau? cáðalê*

máun wílyán: *θóunlàlau? cádé*

máun bà: *θóunlàdáun cádé*
?ayíndôuŋgà talànè yauthnáindágóu hmammìyèlâ

máun kala?: *hmammìbádé*

máun bà: *khímbyâdòu lú?ûyéi bé hnayau? ſìðalê*

máun kala?: *nausshôun θagáun sayín ?ayà shóuyín lúbâun shè θóuŋgadéilau? ſìdé*

máun bà: *khímbyâdòu tâin pyéihmá lúdéi bá báðágóu yóun cíjàðalê*

máun kala?: *khariyyán báðágóu yóun cíjàdé*
khímbyâdòu tâin pyéihmágô, bá báðágóu kôugwéjàðalê

máun bà: *boutdà báðágóu kôugwéjàdé*

máun wílyán: *khímbyâ ?améiyìkán pyéihmá néi tháimbûðalâ*

máun bà: *?améiyìkán pyéigóu takháhmà mayaupphûbû*

3. Out in the country.

máun séin: *dí myikkóu kûbòu yéi θei? sîdé, thínðalâ*
doutlóu tachâuŋgóu hmyô chà cìyín, θìlèimmé

kóu sán yà: *dí myi? ?ímmatán masî shîn-yínlê*
makûhnáimbû
?ašèi nâhmá chausshâun myâdé
dí néiyáhmá kûbòu célê θei? cédé
kôunjâun ?anau? myaupphekkóu θwâyín, yaucchíndè néiyágóu yaullèimmé

máun hlà: *kâumbí*
?anau? myaupphekkóu θwâjàzòu
hóu tapakkà khímbyâdòu bé θwâjàðalê

kóu sán yà: *jaucci takhùgóu phya? kûhnáin?áun shau?*
néidè tadâgóu θwâ cìjàdé

máun séin: *lân cân ?â cîlòu cúndò chéidau? ná lábí*
khanà nâyà?áun

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Ask a friend questions about Burma: its size, its population, its neighbors, routes of travel, number of foreigners, languages spoken, religion, natural features.
2. Discuss with a friend travel in Burma: rivers, roads, bridges, railways, steampship lines.
3. Go to a market and buy supplies.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔalá (ládé)	a coming
ʔanauʔ	west
ʔapyín	outside of, besides
ʔaší	length
ʔasèi	east
ʔasèi táumbeʔ	south-east (side)
ʔaθwâ ʔalá (θwâdé ládé)	travel, coming and going
ʔayà	according to
báðá	religion, language
boutdà báðá	Buddhism
cândé	is rough
cauʔ	stone, rock
causshán	ledge of rocks, large boulder
cé wîndé	is large, great
cêizû pyùdé	does a favor, obliges
hmammìdé	remembers
hmyôdé	sets afloat
jauʔ	ravine

kachín	Kachin
kalabyéi	India
kayín	Karen
khariyyán bàðá	Christianity
kôugwédé	worships
kôunjâun	by land
lú²ûyéi	population
náiŋgán	nation, country
náiŋgánjâ	foreign country
náiŋgánjâðâ	national of a foreign country
nî kabâ	approximately
ŋéŋéɔal²i	tiny, very small
phyisséi . . . phyisséi	either . . . or
pínlé	sea
pôdé	is plentiful, not scarce
póu cîðâ	is really bigger
sá cìdé	studies, compares
shautté	builds, erects
sî shîndé	flows down
tachâ	other
tâin pyéi	country
tâin-yínðâ	national of one's own country
tóudé	is short
θagáun sayín	census
θamoutdayá	ocean
θîmbôzei²	steamer dock
θittô	forest (timber)
wâdô	forest (bamboo)
yôudayâ	Thai, Siamese
yóundé	believes
yóun cídé	believes implicitly

UNIT 28

INDUSTRY

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	kóu sán yà
knowledge, art, science	*pyínnyá*
craft, manual art	*lephmù pyínnyá*
wonders	*ʔândé*
exposition, exhibition	*ʔàmbwê*
loads, places upon	*tindé*
exhibits, shows	*tín pyà*
I want to go see the arts and craft exhibition at the Jubilee Hall—coming along?	*úbalthô yóunjthmá bamá pyéigà thwettè lephmù pyínnyá pyisstmyâ ʔámbwê tín pyà néidágóu θwâ cìjíndé, laimmalâ*
	máun hlà
Yes, I'll come along.	*laimmé*
What time in the evening are you going?	*nyànéi bé ʔachéin θwâmalê*

kóu sán yà

last, final — *nausshôun*

Tonight is the last night. — *dí nèinyà nausshôunnyàbê*

early — *sôzô (sôdé)*

It would be a good idea to go early. — *sózô θwâyín, kâunlèimmé*

[They go to the exhibition]

máun bà

Shall we go inside and look or look around outside first? — *ʔayín yóundêgóu wín cìmalâ, ʔapyímhmá cìmalâ*

kóu sán yà

First we'll go in and look around. — *pathamà ʔathêgóu wín cìmé*

máun kala?

What is there special inside? — *ʔathêhmá ʔathû ʔashân bámyâ šìðalê*

kóu sán yà

painter	*pají shayá*
paints	*pají yêidé*
pulls, draws, hauls	*shwêdé*
has drawn, sketched	*yêi shwê thâdé*
picture	*kâ*
carver, sculptor	*pabù shayá*
carves, engraves, sculptures	*thùdé*

tusk, fang, eye tooth	*ʔaswé*
ivory	*shínzwé*
wood	*θiθθâ*
seed, seed grain	*myôuzèi*
There are examples of the work of painters and of carvers in ivory and wood, and in addition there are all kinds of seed grain for planting.	*paji shayámyâ yêi shwê thâdè kâ, pabù shayámyâ thù thâdè shínzwénè θiθθâ ʔaloummyâ ʔapyín, saiʔ pyôubòu myôuzèi ʔamyôumyôu šìdé*

máun kaloʔ

is clever (also, is suitable, sufficient)	*tódé*
I have heard that Burmese carvers are very clever.	*bamá pabù shayámyâ ʔímmatán tódélòu câbûdé*
Therefore I'd like to go see it (their work) first.	*dájàun ʔêdágóu pathamà θwâ cìjíndé*

máun bà

O.K., let's go in and start on this side.	*kâumbábí, díbekkà sà wín cìjàzòu*

máun kalaʔ

representation, figure, image	*ʔayouʔ*
The carving by hand of figures in ivory is quite praiseworthy.	*shínzwégóu ʔayouʔ phyiʔʔáun, lennè thù thâdágóu tódó chìmûnzayá kâundé*

máun hlà

loom	*yekkânzín*
silk cloth	*pôu thé*
Where are the women weaving silk by hand on the looms?	*mêimmàmyâ yekkânzímhmá pôu thémyâgóu lennè yeʔ néidá béhmálê*

kóu sán yà

suspends from the shoulder	*lwédé*
bag that hangs from the shoulder	*lwé?ei?*
goes around	*patté*
circuit, a round	*?apu?*
If you want to see all kinds of Mandalay silk lounjis and bags you'll have to make a complete circle of the building.	*mândalêi pôulóunjínè lwé?ei? ?amyôumyôugóu cìjín-yín, yóunjîgóu taba? pa? cìyàlèimmé*

máun bà

glazed pot or jar	*sìn?ôu*
Come on, I'm going to see them making jars and dishes by hand out of clay.	*lá, hóu ʒèihmá myéigóu lennè sìn?ôu ?ôu khwemmyâ phyi??áun, lou? néidágóu θwâ cìmé*

máun hlà

up to now, already, still	*?akhùdetthì*
place	*?aya?*
In some parts of Burma we Burmans still use these earthen utensils for cooking our meals.	*couttòu bamá lúmyôumyâ ?akhùdetthì, dì myéi?ôumyânèbê tachòu ?ayaphmá thamîn hîmmyâ che? sâjàdôun ʒìðêidé*
definitely, with precision	*θéiðéi chájá (θéijádé)*
Observe carefully how the pots are made.	*?ôu phyi??áun, bélóu louyyàdé shóudá θéiðéi chájá cì*

máun kala?

wonders, is amazed, surprised	*?àn?ôdé*
It's quite surprising the way they make pots by hand.	*lennè ?ôu phyi??áun, louttá tódó ?ànôbòu kâundé*
What else is there to see?	*bámyâ cìzayá ʒìðêiðalê*

máun bà

umbrella	*thî*
is pretty	*hlàdé*
There are still the umbrellas that are made in Burma—they're very pretty.	*bamá pyéihmá louttè thîmyâ šìðêidé, ʔìmmatán hlàdé*
The umbrellas are made out of bamboo by hand.	*wâgóu thî phyiʔʔáun, lennè louttí*
Usually they're called Bassein umbrellas because they're made in the city of Bassein.	*ʔamyâʔâ phyìn, thîmyâgóu paθéin myòuhmá loullòu, paθéin thîlòu khódé*

máun kalaʔ

Where are they? Come along and show me.	*ʔêdá béhmálê, coukkóu laiʔ pyàbá*

máun hlà

It's outside, near the building. Come on, we'll go and see (it).	*yóun ʔapyínnâkmá šìdé, lá, θwâ cìmé*

máun kalaʔ

They're very pretty to look at. Why is the color of the umbrellas red?	*cìlòu θeiʔ hlàdé, bá phyillòu thî ʔayáun níðalê*

kóu sán yà

is tight, as water-tight	*lóundé*
water-proof, rain-proof	*môu lóundè*
soaks, steeps	*séindé*
They're a reddish color because they have to be soaked in oil to make them water-proof.	*môu lóunʔáun, shí séin pî, louyyàdè ʔatweʔ, ʔayáun nênê nídé*

máun kala?

plan, design, pattern, form — *póun*

I want six good looking umbrellas to give my sweetheart and friends as presents when I go back to America. — *cúndó ?améiyìkán pyéigóu pyán θwádè ?akhá, yîzânè meisshwéigóu lesshâun pêibòu póun hlàdè thî kâuŋgâun chaulle? lóujíndé*

You pick them out for me. — *khímbyâ ywêi pêibá*

kóu sán yà

These six umbrellas are very pretty. Do you like them? — *dí thî chaulle? θei? hlàdé, khímbyâ caiyyèlâ*

máun kala?

Yes, I like them. How much apiece? — *caippádé, tale? belaullê*

sháin šìn

They sell for 3½ rupees apiece. — *thî talekkóu θôunjakkhwêzí yâundé*

máun kala?

price — *?apʰòu*

Here's the money for the umbrellas. — *dîhmá thî phôuŋwéi*

I know about handicrafts from your explanation; now tell me about manufacturing. — *khímbyâdòu coukkóu lephmù pyínnyá ?acâun pyô pyàlòu θibábí, sɛnnè louttágóu pyôbá?ôun*

máun bà

We don't have big factories which can make all sorts of things the way you do in your country. — *khímbyâdòu tâin pyéilóu ?amyôumyôu phyi??áun, louthnáindè seyyóunjîmyâdò mašìbâ*

There are rice mills, timber mills, oil refineries and all sorts of little factories.

sabâze?, θisse?, yéinánzennè ?amyôumyôu seyyóuŋgalêimyâ šìdé

máun kala?

teak

Is it true that there's a lot of teak in Burma?

cânðí?

bamá pyéihmá cânði? θei? myâdé shóudá houyyèlâ

kóu sán yà

saw

saw mill

That's right. When they have cut up the wood in big saw mills in Rangoon and Moulmein they send it to other countries.

hlwà

hlwàze?

houppádé, yáŋgóun myòunè mólamyáimhmá šìdè hlwàzeyyóunjîmyâgà θimmyâgóu sennè khwê sei? pîdè ?akhá, dì pyín náiŋgámmyâgóu pòudé

world

Teak from Burma is the best in the world.

kabá

kabábóhmá bamá pyéigà thwettè cânði? ?akâunzôumbê

floor

Other countries buy lots of it to make decks for ships.

cân

θîmbôhmá cân khîmbòu ?atwe?, dì pyín náiŋgáŋgà ?amyâjî wéjàdé

crushes, grinds

In all of Burma rice husking mills are the most plentiful.

ceitté

bamá pyéi tabyéilôumhmá sabâ ceisse? ?amyâzôumbê

máun kala?

husked rice

What do they do with the husked rice after husking the paddy with machinery?

shán

sabâgóu sennè ceillòu shán phyittè ?akhá, shàŋgóu bá louθθalê

máun bà

All over Burma we don't eat bread. *coutthòu bamá pyéi tabyéilôumhmá páummòuŋgóu masâbû*

We cook and eat husked rice made into all sorts of things besides the rice (boiled) we eat at breakfast and at dinner. *manessá nyàzá lhamîn ʔapyín sháŋgóu ʔamyôumyôu louʔ cheʔ sâjàdé*

kóu sán yà

The surplus rice and paddy which cannot be consumed in Burma is available for sale in large quantities to other countries. *bamá pyéigà thwettè shán sabâmyâgóu bamá pyéihmá sâlòu makóundè ʔapyín, dì pyín náingámmyâgóu ʔamyâjî yâun-yàðêidé*

máun kalaʔ

Where (from what city) does petroleum come from in Burma? *bamá pyéihmá bé myòugà yéinán thweθθalê*

máun bà

It comes from the cities of Yenangyaung, Kyauk, and Yenangyat. *yéinánjâun, chauʔ, yéinánjeʔ myòugà ládé*

máun kalaʔ

exports *tín pòudé*

How about the oil, is it exported and sold to other countries? *yéinámmyâgóugô, dì pyín náiŋgámmyagóu tín pòu yâunðalâ*

kóu sán yà

Yes, oil also is exported to other countries. *houtté, yéináŋgóulê dì pyín náiŋgáŋgóu yâundé*

máun kala?

metals extracted from ore	*θattù*
Are there other minerals besides petroleum? [that come out of the ground]	*: éinán ?apyín myéigà thwettè θattùmyâ ʒìðêiδùlâ*

kóu sán yà

lead	*khê*
tin	*θámbyú*
zinc	*θu?*
ruby	*badamyâ*
jade ('green stone')	*caussêin*
district, state, county	*né*
Besides lead, silver, tin and zinc, rubies and jade are found in great quantities in the Mogok district.	*khê, ŋwéi, θámbyú, θu? ?apyín badamyânè caussêimmyâgóulê môugou? néhmá ?amyâjî thwetté*

máun kala?

is of worth, precious, valuable	*?aphôu tándé*
There's really quite a lot of valuable products produced in your country.	*khímbyâdòu tâin pyéihmá tódó ?aphôu tándè pyissîmyâ thweθθâbê*
finger ring	*lessu?*
one (of circular things)	*tagwîn*
I want to buy a ruby ring.	*cúndó badamyâ lessu? tagwîn wéjíndé*

SECTION 3—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

Derivation (*Cont.*)

Doubled Verbs:

Doubled verbs are noun expressions which consist of two verb members.

1. The verb members may be the same verb repeated.

kâundé 'is good' *kâuŋgâun loutté*	(He) works well.
hnêidé 'is slow' *hnêihnêi pyôbá*	Speak slowly.
tódé 'is sufficient' *tódó kâundé*	(It) is fairly good.
nêdé 'is few, little' *nênê ŋédé*	(He) is a little young.
túdé 'is the same' *túdúbê*	Just the same
tèdé 'is straight' *tèdèhmá šìdé* *tèdè θwâ*	(It's) straight ahead. Go straight.
myándé 'is fast' *myammyán louppá*	Do (it) quickly.
sôdé 'is early' *sôzô thàbá*	Get up early.
ʔêidé 'is cool' *ʔêiʔêi louʔ néidé*	(He) is taking his time.

2. The verb members may be the parts of a dissyllabic verb repeated.

θéijádé 'is precise' *θéiðéi chájá mapyôhnáimbû*	(I) can't say precisely.
θéiðéi chájá loutté	(He) does (it) with great efficiency.
thûzândé 'is strange, extraordinary' *thûdû shânzâmbê*	(It) *is* strange.

3. The verb members may be a negated verb repeated.

cádé 'is long in time' *macámacá ládé*	(He) comes often.

4. The verb members may be two different negated verbs.

nîdé 'is near' *wêidé* 'is far' *manîmawêihmá šìdé*	(It) is not far.

ládé 'comes' *chîndé* 'approaches'
θú malámachîn cúndó sàun néimé I'll wait until he comes.

yatté 'stops' *nâdé* 'stops to rest'
maya? manâ without stopping

5. The expression may be a verb followed by a rhyming syllable.

kàndé 'marks across, intersects'
kànlàn mathânè Don't put it crosswise.

6. The expression may be a verb followed by two rhyming syllables.

nídé 'is red'
ní tídí reddish

sêindé 'is green'
sêin têindêin greenish

hloutté 'shakes'
hlou? touttou? shaky

7. The verb members may be a negated verb followed by the same verb with prefixed *ta-*. The first member, if tone I, changes to tone III.

pyèidé 'is full'
mapyèi tabyèi 'is not quite full'

sêindé 'is green'
masêin tazêin 'almost green'

myíndé 'sees'
mamyìn tamyín 'almost visible'

houtté 'is true'
mahou? tahou? mapyônè Don't say things which aren't definite.

8. Doubled verbs are often preceded by *kha?* 'rather, somewhat.'

khapphyêibyêi rather slowly
khammyámmyán rather quickly
khaccîjî rather big
khaŋŋéŋé rather young
khawwêiwêi rather far

SECTION C—REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES (*Cont.*)

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *lephmù pyínnyá ʔàmbwêgóu khímbyâ laimmalâ*
2. *ʔàmbwê bédò phwìmmalê*
3. *dí ganèi nausshôun nèilâ*
4. *sózô θwâyín, kâummalâ, nauʔ cà θwâyín, kâummalâ*
5. *pathamà ʔapyímhmá lé cìmalâ, ʔayín ʔathêhmá lé cìmalâ*
6. *lé macìjímbûlâ*
7. *ʔakhù šauʔ lé cìjínðalâ*
8. *tareisshán-yóumhmá tareisshán ʔathû ʔashân šìðalâ*
9. *khímbyâ paji shayámyâgóu θìðalâ*
10. *bá ʔayouʔ shwê néiðalê*
11. *bamá pabù shayámyâ tòlé shóudá hmán-yèlâ*
12. *hóugóu bá phyíllòu θwâjínðalê*
13. *díbekkà winlòu yàmalâ*
14. *khímbyâ shínzwégóu ʔayouʔ thù thâdá myímbûðalâ*
15. *mândalêi lóunjí shóudá pôu lóunjílâ*
16. *khímbyâ ʔôu khwemmyâgóu lennè loutlá myímbâðalâ*
17. *thamîŋgóu myéiʔóunè cheʔ sâbâðalâ*
18. *khímbyâ bágóu ʔànʔô chîmûn néidálê*
19. *loussayá bámyâ šìðêiðalê*
20. *cìzayá bámyâ šìðêiðalê*
21. *banná pyéigà thwettè thîmyâ hlàðalâ*
22. *thîmyâgóu bé myòuhmá louθθalê*
23. *mólókâ yóun bé nâhmálê*
24. *yauccâ thînè mêimmà thî thûðalâ*
25. *khímbyâ thînè cúndò thî túðalâ*
26. *khímbyâ ʔaméiyìkán pyéigóu bédò pyámmalê*
27. *khímbyâ cúndò ʔatweʔ ywêi pêihnáimmalâ*
28. *léimmóði talôun tajaʔ shóuyín, zêi macîbûlâ*
29. *thî ʔatweʔ paisshán pêi pîbalâ*
30. *shánzennè θisseʔ béhmálê*
31. *bamá pyéihmá cúnðiʔ myâdé shóudá houyyèlâ*
32. *cúnðiʔ ʔakâunzôun θillâ*
33. *cúnðikkóu béhmá ʔaθôun pyùðalê*
34. *khímbyâ páummòun masâbûlâ*
35. *bamá pyéihmá bé myòugà yéinán thweθθalê*
36. *ʔaméiyìkán pyéihmá dasshí tagálán bélauílê*
37. *bamá pyéigà bá θattùmyâ thweθθalê*
38. *badamyâ bégà thweθθalê*
39. *khímbyâ bé pyéiðâlê*
40. *khímbyâ bé myòuhmá néiðalê*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. Repairing the house.

?û bà séin: *môu ywámélóulóu phyi? néidé*
?éindêgà thî hnale? thoukkhè, máun pù

máun pù: *dìhmá póun ?amyôumyôu thimyâ šìdé*
béhágóu lóujìnðalê

?û bà séin: *?amèi ?aphôudán thîgóudò mayúgènè*

máun pù: *?akhù bé θwâmaldoulê, ?aphéi*

?û bà séin: *hlwàzephmá hmá thâdè cûnðittéigóu bélóu*
phya? sei? néiðalêlòu, θwâ cìyà?ôummé

dó hlà: *?akhùdetthì θwâ macìðêibûlâ*

?û bà séin: *?alou? myâ néilòu, dí nèihmàbê θwâbòu*
?achéin ?âdé

máun pù: *bá ?atwe? cúnðiθθâmyâgóu hmá thâðalê,*
phéibéi (= ?aphéi)

?û bà séin: *?éimhmá cân ?aθi? khîmbòu hmá thâdé*

máun pù: *cúnðiθθâhá ?aphôu cîdé, mahouppûlâ*

?û bà séin: *?aphôu cîbéimè, cájá khándé*

máun pù: *mótókâ yóuŋgóu mapyímbûlâ*

?û bà séin: *pyímmé*

máun pù: *θámbyúnè pyímmalâ, θunnè pyímmalâ*

?û bà séin: *θámbyúnè pyímmé*

2. Arts and Crafts Exhibition.

máun myà: *phayâ ?ayoukkóu shínzwégà θéiðéi chájá*
thù thâlòu ?alún chîmûn ?àn?ôzayâ kâundé

máun séin: *bé pabù shayá thù thâdè ?ayoullê*

máun myà: *pabù shayá kóu séin thûn thù thâdè ?ayou?*

máun séin: *?êdí ?ayoukkóu lephmù pyínnyá ?àmbwêhmá*
tín pyàbòu kâundé

máun myà: *?êdágóu tín mapyàbâ*
hô dìhmá paji shayá máun tín shwê thâdè
?ayoukkâgóudò tín pyàmé

máun séin: *dí hni? ʔàmbwê sôzô phwìmmélòu câdé houyyèlâ*
sôzô phwìmmé shóuyín, ʔawêi néiyakkà lúdéi θúdòu louttè lwé?eimmyâgóu tín pyàhnáimhmá mahoupphû

máun myà: *dábéimè, hnittâinlóu yekkânzímmyânè pôu thé ʔamyôumyôu ʔàmbwêhmá šìlèimmé*

3. How are things?

máun θin: *khímbyâ badamyâ lessu? ʔató hlàdé*
bé pyéigà thwettè badamyâlê

máun ní: *bamá pyéigà thwettè badamyâ*

máun θin: *dájàummòu dílau? hlâdágóu*
kabábóhmá bamá pyéigà thwettè badamyâdéihá ʔahlàzôumbê

máun ní: *khímbyâ caussêin lessullê hl. ðâbê*

máun θin: *khímbyâ sabâ ceisse? bènélê*
pei? thâdé shóu

máun ní: *houtté, shánlôundéihá ceiyyín, kwêlòu sekkóu pyímbòu pei? thâdé*

máun θin: *máun séin bélóulê, câumhmá pyóyèlâ*

máun ní: *θei? mapyóbâ, thíndé*
θù shayá θùgóu hóu tanèigà θayéjîndéinè câuŋgóu taba? pa? pyêi kâindágóu macaipphû

máun θin: *ʔakhù cúndòhmá sìn?ôu talôun wézayá šìðêidé θwâlaippá?ôummé*

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Ask a friend questions about an arts and crafts exhibition in Burma.
2. Ask a friend questions about an exhibition in America.
3. Discuss the industries of Burma.
4. Discuss the industries of America.
5. Go to a market and buy presents for your friends in America.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION (*Cont.*)

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

Finder List

ʔakhùdetthì	up to now, already, still
ʔàmbwê	exposition, exhibition
ʔàndé	wonders
ʔànʔòdé	wonders, is amazed
ʔapaʔ (pattê)	circuit, a round; a week
ʔaphôu	price
ʔaphôu tándé	is of worth, precious, valuable
ʔaswé	tusk, fang, eyetooth
ʔaya?	place
ʔayouʔ	representation, figure, image
badaṃyâ	ruby
cân	floor
caussêin	jade
ceittê	crushes, grinds
cânði?	teak
hlàdé	is pretty
hlwâ	saw

hlwàze? saw mill

kâ picture
kabá world
khê lead

lephmù pyínnyá craft, manual art
lessu? finger ring
lóundé is tight, as watertight
lwédé suspends from the shoulder
lwé?ei? bag that hangs from the shoulder

môu lóundé water-proof, rain-proof
myôuzèi seed, seedgrain

nausshôun last, final
né district, state, county

pabù shayá carver, sculptor
paji shayá painter
pají yêidé paints
pôu thé (pôu ?athé) silk cloth
póun plan, design, pattern, form
patté goes around
pyínnyá knowledge, art, science

séindé soaks, steeps
shán husked rice
shínzwé ivory
shwêdé pulls, draws, hauls
sìn?ôu glazed pot or jar
sôzô (sôdê) early

tagwîn one (of circular rings)
thî umbrella
thùdé carves, engraves, sculptures
tindé leads, places upon
tín pòudé exports
tín pyàdé exhibits, shows
tédé is clever (also, suitable, sufficient)

θámbyú tin
θattù metals extracted from ore
θéiðéi chájá definitely, with precision
θiθôâ wood
θu? zinc

yêi shwê thâdé has drawn, painted, sketched
yekkân weaving
yekkânzín loom

UNIT 29

GOVERNMENT

SECTION A—BASIC SENTENCES

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS	AIDS TO LISTENING
	máun θín
newspaper	*θadînzá*
"The Sun" (name of a paper)	*θúrìyà*
Is the paper you're reading now "The Sun"?	*ʔakhù phaʔ néidè θadînzáhá, θúrìyà θadînzálâ*
	máun bà cí
Burmese	*myámmá (=bamá)*
"The New Light of Burma" (name of a newspaper)	*myámmá ʔalîn*
No, I'm reading The New Light of Burma.	*mahoupphû, myámmá ʔalîn θadînzágóu phaʔ néidé*
Why? What is it you want to know?	*khímbyâ bá ʔacâuŋgóu θìjínlòulê*
	máun θín
plays at certain games of chance	*thôudé*
lottery	*thí*
"The Burma State Lottery"	*θêin thí*
I asked because I wanted to know whether the number of the lottery ticket I bought was in the paper or not.	*θadînzádêhmá cúndó thôu thâdè θêin thí lephmaʔ námbaʔ páðalâ mapábûlâ shóudágóu θìjínlòu, mêidábá*

máun bà cí

alias, nom de plume — *ʔatei²*

What was the number of your ticket and the name you put down? — *khímbyâ thí lephma² namba² bá námballê, ʔatei² bélóu yêi thâðalê*

máun θin

897524 — *šiθθêin kôuðâun khúnnathàun ŋâyà hnashè lêigù*

lion — *cínðèi*

My lottery ticket number is 897524, and my alias was put down as "Big Lion." — *cúndò thí lephma² námba² šiθθêin kôuðâun khúnnathàun ŋâyà hnashè lêigù, ʔatei² cínðèijîlòu yêi thâdé*

máun bà cí

The first figures of your ticket are all there. — *khímbyâ lephma² šèigà námba² ʔakóun pádé*

useless, to no purpose — *ʔalagâ*

Nevertheless, it's worthless — *pábéimè ʔalagâbê*

numeral, numerical figure — *ganân*

errs, goes wrong — *lwêdé*

The last number being a three, you missed by one figure. — *naukkà lêiganânhá θôun phyi² pî, talôumbê lwê θwâdé*

máun wúlyán

You've been talking about a lottery. — *khímbyâdòu ʔakhù thí ʔacâun pyô néidé*

What is this Burma State Lottery? — *bélou θêin thílê*

máun θin

government	*ʔasôuyà*
revenue accruing from assessments	*ʔakhún*
tax receipts	*ʔakhúndóŋwéi*

The government, wanting to increase its revenue has set up the Burma State Lottery and is selling tickets at two rupees.

asôuyàgà ʔakhún.lóŋwéi póu lóujíndè ʔatwe², θêin thí shóu pî, lephma² tazáuŋgóu ŋwéi hnacannè yâun néidé

máun wílyán

How much money does the winner of the Burma State Lottery get?

θêin thí pathamà pauttè lú shùŋwéi bélau² yàðalê

máun bà cí

Because they give a hundred thousand rupees to the winner, it is given the name "hundred thousand" (in Burmese)

pathamà thí pauttè lúgóu shùŋwéi taθêin pêidè ʔatwe², θêin thílòu khódé

máun wílyán

From what other sources do they get revenue besides the state lottery?

θêin thí ʔapyín, bélóu néiyámyôugà ʔakhúndóŋwéimyâ yàðêiðalê

máun θin

head tax, poll tax	*lúgún*
land revenue, property tax	*légún*

Besides the revenue from the lottery, all sorts of taxes, personal taxes, property taxes, have to be paid.

θêin thígà yàdè ʔakhúndóŋwéi ʔapyín, lúgún légún ʔamyôumyôu ʔakhún pêiyàdé

máun wìlyán

picks up, collects — *kauttè*

How are the taxes collected in country villages? — *tôywáhmá ʔakhúndóŋwéimyâgóu bélóu kauθθalê*

máun θìn

Once a year you have to go to the headman's house and pay it. — *tahniʔ takhá ywá θajì ʔéiŋgóu θwâ pêiyàdé*

máun bà cí

one step, one stage — *tashìn*

township officer — *myòuʔouʔ*

The headman has to send it on to the township officer. — *θajîgà tashìn myòuʔousshígóu pòuyàdé*

subdivisional officer — *wúndauʔ*

district commissioner — *ʔayêibáin*

From the township officer on to the subdivisional officer, and from the sub-divisional officer it is sent on to the district commissioner. — *myòu ʔoukkà tashìn wúndauʔ, wúndaukkà tashìn ʔayêibáinzígóu pòudé*

slowly, gradually — *taphyêibyêi*

treasury — *ŋwéidaiʔ*

It goes on by stages from the District Commissioner and is gradually deposited in the Treasury. — *ʔayêibáingà tashìn taphyêibyêi ʔasôuyà ŋwéidaitthêgóu θwînlaitté*

máun wìlyán

comes to an end, is finished — *shôundé*

decides, settles, adjudicates — *shôun phyatté*

Who decides how and where the money in the treasury is to be used? — *ʔasôuyà bándaitthêgà ŋwéigóu bé néiyáhmá bélóu θôun-yàmé shóudá, badúgà shôun phyaθθalê*

máun θin

finance minister — *bándáyêi wúnjîjou?*
The finance minister decides. — *bándáyêi wúnjîjoukkà shôun phyatté*

máun séin thûn

parliament — *hluttó*
elects — *tín hmyautté*
lot, ballot — *mê*
votes — *mê ywêi kaunte*
Have you heard when the voting will take place to elect the members of parliament? — *hluttóhmá lújî tín hmyaupphòu bédò mê ywêi kaummélòu câðalê*

máun θin

is proclaimed publicly, spreads as news, promulgates — *cónyádé*
It was advertised only yesterday in the papers that three months from now there'll be an election. — *nau? θôunlà cáyín, mê ywêi kaummélòu, manèigàbê θadînzádêhmá thè cónyálaitté*

máun wílyán

person of rank, member of parliament — *?ama?*
How many members are there in the Burmese parliament? — *myámmá pyêi hluttóhmá ?ama? bé hnayau? ŝìðalê*

máun bà cí

senate, upper house — *?athe? hluttó*
There are thirty-six members in all in the senate. — *?athe? hluttóhmá ?amappâun θôuŋzè chauyyau? ŝidé*

house of representatives, lower house	*ʔauʔ hluttó*
There are one hundred and thirty-two in the house of representatives.	*ʔauʔ hluttóhmá tayà θôunzè hnayauʔ ɜ̀dé*

máun θín

party	*pátɬ́*
governor	*bayíŋgán*
has charge of, rules, manages	*ʔouʔ choutté*
premier	*nân-yîn wúnjɬjouʔ*
position, office	*ʔayá*
puts out of the way, gives away	*hlwêdé*
disposes of, transfers to another	*hlwê ʔatté*
The head of the party which gets the most votes in the election is called by the governor and given the post of premier to run the country.	*mê ywêi kaullòu ʔauʔ hluttóhmá mê ʔamyâzôun yàdè pátɬ́gà lújɬgóu bayíŋgàŋgà khó pî, tâin pyéi ʔouʔ choupphòu nân-yîn wúnjɬjouʔ ʔayá hlwê ʔallaitté*

máun wílyán

appoints to an office	*khànde*
And how about the other ministerial offices—who makes the appointments?	*wúnjɬjoummyâ loupphóu ʔayámyâgóuɾô, badúgà khàndalê*

máun θín

leader	*gâunzáun (gâun sháundé)*
has jurisdiction, responsibility	*sháindé*
pertaining to jurisdiction, responsibility	*sháin-yá*
each to his own work	*sháin-yá sháin-yá ʔalouʔ*
The premier calls the leaders of the party and assigns ministers each to his respective position.	*nân-yîn wúnjɬjoukkàbê pátɬ́gà gâunzáun lújɬdwéigóu khó pî, sháin-yá sháin-yá ʔalounnè loupphòu wúnjɬjouʔ khàndé*

máun bà cí

dacoit, bandit	*damyà*
business, affair, case in law	*ʔahmù*
case of dacoity, robbery	*damyàhmù*
catches, arrests	*phândé*
jail	*gaʔ*
has control over	*choutté*
places in confinement, in custody	*chouʔ thâdé*

It says in the paper that Mr. Pyu was arrested by the police for dacoity and put in jail. *máun phyúgóu damyàhmùnè palei? phân θwâ pí, gatthêhmá chouʔ thâdélòu θadînzádêhmá pádé*

máun θin

attack (as a band of dacoits)	*taitté*

Where did the dacoity take place? *béhmá taittè damyàhmùlê*

máun bà cí

broker	*pwêzâ*

It's the holdup that took place at the broker's house in Lammadaw. *lâmmadógà pwêzâʔéin taiʔ θwâdè damyàhmùbê*

máun wílyán

law	*tayâ*
judge	*tayâ θajî*
examines, investigates	*sitté*
examines, investigates	*sisshêidé*

Which judge is going to try the case? *dí damyàhmùgóu bé tayâ θajî sisshêimalê*

máun θin

criminal offense	*yázawu?*
judge of criminal court	*yázawu? tayî θajt*
session	*sheššín*
Probably Judge U Sein Daing of the criminal court or Judge U Ba Kya of the session court will try.	*yázawu? tayî θajt ?û shéin dáin phyisséi, sheššín tayî θajt ?û bà cî phyisséi, sisshêilèimmé*

---

máun wilyán

How about the war news, what does it say?	*si? θadîŋgô, bélóu páðalê*
the Allies	*mahà meittòu*
Are the Allies winning?	*mahà meittòu náin néiðalâ*

máun bà cí

French	*pyinθi?*
Russian	*yúšà*
army, ground forces	*kôunda?*
fights against, attacks	*tai? khaittê*
Yes. Since the French soldiers and soldiers of the Russian armies are victoriously fighting to defeat the German forces, the Germans will lose before long.	*houttê, pyinθi? siθθânè yúšà kôunda? siθθâmyâgàlê jámanî sittakkóu ?amyê náin?áun, tai? khai? néidè ?atwe?, macágín jámanî šôunlèimmé*

máun θin

air force	*léida?*
bomb	*bôun*
drops bombs, bombs	*bôun cêdê*

Planes of the American Air Force are constantly bombing Germany and Japan. — *ʔaméiyìkán léidakkà léiyímbyámmyâgàlê jápánnè jámanígóu ʔamyê θwâ bôun cê néidé*

máun wílyán

navy — *yéidaʔ*

What is there about the Japanese Navy? — *jápán yéidaʔ ʔacâuŋgô, bélóu páðalê*

máun bà cí

causes to sink, sinks — *hnitté*

submerges, causes to sink — *hmyoutté*

destroys by sinking — *hniʔ hmyoutté*

is extinct, — *pyoutté*

Since the American warships have been sinking the ships of the Japanese Navy they are about done for. — *ʔaméiyìkán siʔ θímbômyâgà jápán yéidakkóu taiʔ khaiʔ hniʔ hmyoullaittè ʔatweʔ, jápán yéidaʔ pyouttòmé.*

SECTION B—WORD STUDY AND REVIEW OF BASIC SENTENCES

1. Word Study

A. Derivation (Continued)

Doubled Nouns

Doubled nouns are noun expressions which consist of two noun members.

1. The noun members may be the same noun repeated.

When the noun members are derived nouns in *ʔa-* or *ta-*, the prefix of the second member is dropped.

ʔamyôu 'race, people'
ʔamyóumyôu 'various or all races'
ʔasà 'start, beginning'
ʔayá 'thing'
ʔasàzà ʔayáyá 'in all respects'
taphyêibyêi 'slowly'
talwêlwê 'wrongly'

2. When the nouns are independent nouns, which do not have prefixed *ʔa-* or *ta-*, *ʔa-* is prefixed to the prior member.

myòu 'city'
ʔamyòumyòu 'cities in general'
ywá 'village'
ʔaywaywá 'villages in general'

3. The noun members may be parts of a dissyllabic noun with a modifier accompanying each part.

seille? 'mind' *ʔêidé* 'is cool'
sei??êi le??êi 'relaxed'
sei??êi le??êi shóuðalóu taphyêibyêi θwâmé (I) will go slowly, relaxed, as the saying is .

4. The noun members may be two different nouns.

ʔanî 'near' *ʔanâ* 'near'
ʔanî ʔanâhmá šìdé (it) is near
ʔalou? 'work' *ʔakáin* 'work'
θù ʔalou? ʔakáin zagabyán his profession (is that of) interpreter

5. The noun members may be a noun repeated with *ta-* prefixed to the first member. The prefixed *ta-* is the numeral *ti?*, and the members of this type of doubled noun are classifiers.

takhùgù 'one thing or another'
tayauyyaw? 'one person or another'
tanèinèi 'one day or another'

6. The noun members may be nouns with prefixed *ta-*. The members of this type are classifiers.

takhá taléi 'from time to time'
takhá takhá 'from time to time'
tajéin takhá 'this once'
tayaussí tayaussí 'individually'

7. Doubled nouns with distributive force are used in questions requiring an enumeration.

khímbyâ θaŋéjîn badú badúlê 'Who are your friends?'
hóu ʔalán bá ʔayáun bá ʔayáunlê 'What color is that flag?'

2. Covering English and Burmese of Word Study

Give the English equivalents of all Burmese expressions in the *Word Study* and the Burmese for all the English. This is individual study.

3. Review of Basic Sentences

Further oral practice with the first part of the *Basic Sentences*.

1. Review of Basic Sentences (*Cont.*)

Further oral practice with the second part of the *Basic Sentences*.

2. Covering the English of Basic Sentences

Check your knowledge of the meaning of all words and phrases in the *Basic Sentences*. This is individual study.

3. What Would You Say?

Give full answers to the following questions.

1. *khímbyâ bá θadînzagóu pha? néiðalê*
2. *θadînzádêhmá ?athû θadîn bá páðalê*
3. *khímbyâ thí thôubûðalâ*
4. *θêin thí shóudá bálê*
5. *θêin thí pathamà shù pauttè lú ŋwéi bélau? yàðalê*
6. *?améiyìkán pyéihmá ?asôuyàgóu ?akhúndó ?amyâjî pêiyàðalâ*
7. *?asôuyà ŋwéigóu béhmá θôun-yàmé shóudá badúgà shôun phyaθθalê*
8. *mê ywêi kauttáhmá khímbyâ mê thèbûðalâ*
9. *?améiyìkán pyéihmá tahni? bé hnakhá mê ywêi kauθθalê*
10. *nau? ?apaphmá bé nèi mê ywêiméldu câðalê*
11. *myámmá pyéi hluttóhmá ?amaccî bé hnayau? šìðalê*
12. *?athe? hluttóhmágô ?ama? bé hnayau? šìðalê*
13. *bayíŋgánnè nân-yín wúnjîjou? badúgà ?ayá cîðalê*
14. *?akhù nân-yín wúnjîjoukkóu khímbyâ caiyyèlâ*
15. *macaiyyín, bá phyillòu macaiθθalê*
16. *wúnjîjoummyâgóu badùgà khànðalê*
17. *máun phyúgóu paleittwéi bájàun phân θwâðalê*
18. *θùgóu badú phân chou? thâðalê*
19. *damyàmyâgóu phammìðalâ*
20. *dí damyàhmùgóu badú sisshêimalê*
21. *damyàmyâ lu? θwâjàðalâ*
22. *kabábóhmá bé náiŋgáŋgà yéida? ?acîzôunlê*
23. *jámaní ?ašôun pêidá bé hnahni? cá θwâbalê*
24. *?améiyìkán pyéigóu bèdò pyámmalê*
25. *khímbyâ ?éindáun càbalê*
26. *khímbyâ θâðamî bé hnayau? šìðalê*
27. *khímbyâ bé báðágóu kôugwéðalê*
28. *?éinðá békmálê*
29. *khímbyâ wûn sháðalâ*
30. *ŋâjattán sekkú ?ânhnáimmalâ*
31. *shéja? ?âmbòu šìðalâ*
32. *ŋwéi tashé lèzayá šìyèlâ*
33. *yéi kû θwâmalòulâ*
34. *phayâbóhmá phana? mastyàbûlâ*

35. *thamînzšin béhmálê*
36. *khímbyâ hléi hlóbòu taθθalâ*
37. *cúndódòunè myímbwêgóu laimmalâ*
38. *khímbyâ myámmá pyéihmá bé hnahni? néimalòulê*
39. *bayíŋgán ?éin dí néiyágà θei? wêiðalâ*
40. *cúndó yéi kûjíndé, béhmá kûhnáimmalê*
41. *ŋâ hmyâbòu néiyágâummyâ šìðalâ*
42. *taissínè θwâyín, tamáiŋgóu bélaussí pêiyàmalê*
43. *hóu tanèigà léiyimbyán pye? càdé shóudá béhmálê*
44. *khímbyâ ?amèizígóu nèidâin sá yêiðalâ*
45. *khímbyàhmá mîji? páðalâ*
46. *θadînzá tazáun bélaullê*
47. *mótókâ dasshí tagálán bélaullê*
48. *khímbyâ pyóbwêzâ θwâmalòulâ*
49. *bamó shóudá bélau? wêiðalê*
50. *?êinjímyâ béhmá chouthnáimmalê*
51. *khímbyâ shêilei? θaultaθθalâ*
52. *téliphóun bélóu sheyyàðalê*
53. *?aye? tabalín béhmá wélòu yàmalê*
54. *khímbyâ néilòu kâun-yèlâ*

SECTION D—LISTENING IN

1. What Did You Say?

With the other members of the group give orally your responses to the previous exercise as the Leader calls for them.

2. Word Study Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English equivalents in the *Word Study* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Listening In

1. War and reconstruction.

máun myà séin: *yúšá kôunda? siθθâmyâ taphekkà, ?améiyìkán ?iŋgaleinnè pyinθi? siθθâmyâ nau? taphekkà néi pí, jámanígóu wâin taittò, jámani ?ašôun pêiyàdá pò*

máun hlà myìn: *dájàunjîbê mahouppábû mahà mei? léidakkà ?amyê θwâ bôun cêlòu dílau? myámmyán ?ašôun pêidá*

máun sán nyóu: *jámani yéidakkóu mahà meittòug ?asín mapya? tai? kai? hni? hmyoullòu θúdòu ?ašôun mapêigíŋgàdáun, pyoummélóulóu phyi? néidé*

màun hlà myìn: *?akhù jápáŋgóulê jámanílóu ?ašôun pêi?áun, tai? kaiyyàmé*

máun myà séin: *myammà θadîn ʔacâun bélóu câðalê*

máun hlà myìn: *manéigàbê θadînzádêhmá jápámmyâ myámmá pyéigà thwe? pyêi θwâjàbílòu phallaitté*

máun sán nyóu: *ʔêdílóu shóuyín, myámmá pyéi ʔasôuyàgà tâin pyéigóu ʔousshoubòu ŋwéi lóudé shóu pî, θêin thígóu macágin pyán phwînlèimmé*

máun myà séin: *dí takhádò ʔalîn-yáun ʔateinnè thôumé thí pauyyín, ʔakhúndó pêizayá šìdádéigóu pêihnáimmé*

máun sán nyóu: *khímbyâ thí pauppéimè légún lúgún ʔakhún ʔamyôumyôugóu pêi lóuyín, bámà cándòhmá mahoupphû*

máun hlà myìn: *ʔasouyàgàlê bá ʔatwe? mashóu ʔakau? kau? néidábê*

máun sán nyóu: *ŋwéi mašìbê ma?ousshôuhnáimbû dájàummòu hóu tanéigàbê bándáyêi wúnjíjoukkà ʔasôuyà ŋwéidaiphmá nwéi mašìlòu?akhún ʔapòu kaupphòu shôun payatté*
dílóu ʔakhún ʔamyôumyôu kau? pîdòbê ŋwéidaikkóu taphyêibyêi phyèiyàmé

máun hlà myìn: *ʔasôuyàhmá ŋwéi mašìyín, ʔayájîdéigóu ʔayágà pyoullaittá pò*

máun sán nyóu: *ʔêdílóulê maphyipphû*
ʔayêibáindòu seššín tayâ θajîdòu myòu?outtòu mašìyín, tabyéilôumhmá damyà hmùdé
póu pî pó pau? lálèimmé

máun hlà myìn: *damyàdéigóu phân pî, gatthêhmá chou? thâbòu paleittéi šìðâbê*

máun sán nyòu: *paleittéi šìbéimè, paleinnè sháin-yá gâunzáun lújîmyâ mašìyín, ʔalagâbê*

máun hlà myìn: *ʔakóunlôuŋgóu phyouyàmélòu cúndógà mashóubábû*
tachòu tayâ θajîmyâgóulê ʔahmù si? shêibòu thâðêidá pò

2. Politics.

máun hlà: *bayíŋgáŋgà badùgóu nân-yín wúnjíjou? ʔayá kàmmélòu shôun pyaθθalê*

máun mê: *nân-yín wún ʔayágóu cínðèi pátígà ʔû phôu θêimbógóu hlwê ʔammélòu câdé*

máun hlà: *hóu tanèigà ʔathe? hluttógà ʔamacci tayau? θéi shôun θwâdé*
θù néiyáhmá badùgóu khàmmalêlòu câðalê

máun mê: *ʔakhù maθìðêibû*
ʔauʔ hluttógà ʔamattéi mê ywêi kauʔ pɨ́,
khàndè ʔakhá θìyàlèimmé

máun hlà: *badùgóu khàmmalê shóudá cúndó bélóu*
θìhnáimmalê

máun mê: *θadînzádèhmá cónyálèimmé*

macónyábû shóuyíndò, cúndó sá tazáun
máun pùgóu pêi khâinlaimmé
θúgà khímbyâzígóu tashìn pêilèimmé

máun hlà: *cêizû ʔamyâjɨ́ tímbádé*
ʔakhù cúndó pwêzâzígóu θwâzayá ʃìðêidé
θwâlaiʔʔôummé nó

SECTION E—CONVERSATION

1. Covering the Burmese of Basic Sentences

With the Burmese covered, practice until you can speak the Burmese for each English sentence without hesitation. This is individual study.

2. Vocabulary Check-Up

Give the Burmese for all English sentences in the *Basic Sentences* as the Leader calls for it.

3. Conversation

Suggested Topics:

1. Discuss the Burma State Lottery.
2. Discuss tax collection in Burma.
3. Discuss tax collection in America.
4. Discuss the last days of the war.
5. Discuss what will happen in the future.

Continue conversation. Additional check-up if necessary.

ʔahmù	business, affair, case in law
ʔakhún	taxes, revenues accruing from assessments
ʔakhúndóŋwéi	tax receipts
ʔalagâ	useless, in vain, to no purpose; for nothing
ʔama?	person of rank, member of parliament
ʔasôuyà	government
ʔatei?	alias, nom-de-plume
ʔathe? hluttó	senate, upper house
ʔau? hluttó	house of representatives, lower house
ʔayá	position, office
ʔayêibáin	district commissioner
bándáyêi wúnjɪ̀jou?	finance minister
bayɪ̀ŋgán	governor
bôun	bomb
bôun cêdé	drops bombs, bombs
choutté	has control over
chou? thâdé	places in confinement, in custody
cɪnðèi	lion
cónyádé	is proclaimed publicly, spreads (as news)
damyà	dacoit, bandit
damyàhmù	case of dacoity, banditry
ga?	jail
ganân	numeral, numeral figure
gâun sháundé	leads, heads
gâunzáun	leader
hluttó	parliament
hlwêdé	puts out of the way, gives away
hlwê ʔatté	disposes of, gives to another
hmyoutté	submerges, causes to sink
hnashé	twenty
hni? hmyoutté	destroys by sinking
hnitté	causes to sink, sinks
kautté	picks up, collects
khàndé	appoints to an office
kôunda?	army, infantry
légún	land revenue, property tax
léida?	air force
lúgún	head tax, poll tax
lwêdé	errs, goes wrong
mahà meittòu	the Allies

mê	lot, ballot
mê ywêi kaulté	votes
myámmá (= *bamá*)	Burmese
myámmá ʔalîn	"The New Light of Burma" (name of a newspaper)
myòuʔouʔ	township officer
nân-yîn wúnjîjouʔ	premier
ŋwéidaiʔ	treasury
ʔouʔ choulté	has charge of, rules, manages
páti	party
phândé	catches, tries to catch
pwêzâ	broker
pyínθiʔ	French
pyoulté	is extinct
sháindé	has jurisdiction
sháin-yá	jurisdiction
sháin-yá sháin-yá ʔalouʔ	each to his own work
shéššín	session
shôundé	comes to an end, is finished
shôun phyatté	decides, settles, adjudicates
sisshêidé	examines, investigates
sitté	examines, investigates
taitté	attacks, as a band of dacoits
taiʔ khaitté	fights against, attacks
taphyêibyêi	slowly, gradually
tashìn	one step, one stage
tayâ	law
tayâ θajî	judge
tháun	1,000
thí	lottery
thôudé	plays at certain games of chance
tín hmyaulté	elects
θadînzá	newspaper
θâun	10,000
θêin	100,000
θêin thí	The Burma State Lottery
θúrìyà	'The Sun' (name of a newspaper)
wúndauʔ	sub-divisional officer
yá	100
yázawuʔ	criminal case
yázawuʔ tayâ θajî	judge of the criminal court
yéidaʔ	navy
yúšà	Russian

UNIT 30

REVIEW

SECTION A—SENTENCE REVIEW

To the Leader: Begin this review of the work so far by having a session in which you call out at random English sentences from Part IV. (Units 19-23) and ask members of the class to give the Burmese. The members of the class should not prepare in any special way for this. You can take the sentences you ask for from Sections B and C of Unit 24, but take them in random order.

SECTION B—SENTENCE REVIEW

Practice saying out loud the Burmese for the following sentences. Keep at them until you know them all thoroughly. Do not write anything down. This is individual study.

I

1. Is the road we're on the right one?
2. I can't say whether this is the right road or the wrong one.
3. My opinion is that we have gone astray and are on the wrong road.
4. I don't know whether we should go north or south from here.
5. Don't be so dejected.
6. Let's sit down under that tree for a little while and think.
7. Don't you think we should follow this road?
8. We will have to look for the village until we find it.
9. I think there's a village not far away.
10. We want to make a raft to cross the river.

II

1. What kinds of games do you Burmans play in Burma?
2. Please explain so I can understand.

3. Even though you have explained I still don't understand it very well.
4. I want to see a game myself so that I can understand.
5. People are gathering around and looking.
6. Why are they tattooed?
7. This is really nice to see.
8. At first I intended to go there and show it to you.
9. I just arrived a moment ago.
10. How could I know (about it)?

III

1. Please do me the favor of telling me something about Burma.
2. What shall I talk about first?
3. What difference is there between Burmans and Shans?
4. There isn't much difference.
5. Most of them speak Burmese.
6. Ninety percent of them are Buddhists.
7. Don't you remember?
8. How many big rivers are there in Burma?
9. From the north of Burma they flow to the south, and flow into the sea.
10. They come and go by steamer.

IV

1. What time in the evening are you going?
2. Tonight is the last night.
3. It would be a good idea to go early.
4. It's quite surprising the way they make pots by hand.
5. What else is there to see?
6. Teak from Burma is the best in the world.
7. Oil also is exported to other countries.
8. What is there special inside?
9. First we'll go in and look around.
10. Shall we go inside and look, or look around outside first.

V

1. What is it you want to know?
2. Which judge is going to try the case?
3. How much money does the winner of the Burma State Lottery get?
4. How are the taxes collected in country villages?
5. The head man has to send it on to the township officer.
6. It goes on by stages from the District Commissioner and is gradually deposited in the Treasury.
7. There are thirty-six members in all in the senate.
8. There are one hundred and thirty-two in the house of representatives.
9. It says in the paper that Mr. Pyu was arrested by the police for dacoity and put in jail.
10. Where did the dacoity take place?

SECTION C—HOW DO YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section B, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION D—HOW WOULD YOU SAY IT?

Practice the Burmese equivalents of the following sentences until you know them thoroughly. This is individual study.

I

1. Please bring 4 or 5 spoons.
2. I'd like to have a word with you.
3. He broke one of his legs.
4. We invited 5 people.
5. Have you ever been lost in the jungle?
6. Will it take long to build a bridge?
7. Do you know how to shoot a gun?
8. Now you carry it.
9. I'll drink only when I get back to the village.
10. Let's go fishing before we go back to the village.

II

1. Is there much travel on this road?
2. Why didn't you say so from the start?
3. Come along as far as the house.
4. Some say this and some say that.
5. Why don't you go sit somewhere else?
6. I didn't do it on purpose.
7. I am afraid I'll lose my way.
8. How much will you bet?
9. Keep it in a separate place.
10. I didn't do it on purpose.

III

1. I don't know whether what he says is correct or not.
2. How can you tell whether it's going to be good?
3. What time will we reach the village to which we are now going?
4. I am afraid to drink this water.
5. Where's a place to sleep?
6. Every time I go to Rangoon it's raining.
7. Don't talk when you're working.
8. When did you learn to speak Burmese?
9. The work won't get done by mere talk.
10. It's time to go.

IV

1. When does the exhibition open?
2. Will it be a good idea to go early or late?
3. Aren't you going to fix the garage?
4. Are you going to fix it with tin or zinc?
5. The most beautiful rubies in the world come from Burma.
6. How is Mg. Sein? Is he happy in school?
7. Although it is expensive, it will last a long time.
8. Bring out a couple of umbrellas from the house.
9. I've been busy and only today do I have time to go.
10. Teak is expensive isn't it?

V

1. I want to make a phone call.
2. Is there any special news in the paper?
3. How many times a year do they have elections in America?
4. How much each will we have to pay if we go by taxi?
5. Come along and show me.
6. What news do you hear about Burma?
7. There was a hold-up that took place at a broker's house in Lammadaw.
8. From what other sources do they get revenue besides the State Lottery?
9. Really quite a lot of valuable products are produced in your country.
10. I'll have to be going now.

SECTION E—HOW DID YOU SAY IT?

Quiz by the Group Leader on the sentences in Section D, asking various members of the group to give the Burmese equivalents of the English sentences.

SECTION F—CONVERSATION REVIEW

Hold a series of conversations on any of the topics covered so far. All members of the group should have a chance to take part. Review all the topics suggested in Units 6, 12, 18, and 24.

ENGLISH-BURMESE WORD LIST

abrades	*pûndé*
accident	*matò tashà*
accompanies	*pádé; laitté*
according to	*ʔayà*
according to, in accordance with	*ʔatâin*
account	*ʔatwe?; sayîn*
ache	*ʔakai?; ʔaná; ʔanyâun*
aches (*also* bites)	*kaitté*
aches, ear	*nâ kaitté*
aches, tooth	*θwâ kaitté*
address	*néiya?*
adheres to, is attached to (flatwise)	*katté*
adjudicates	*shôun phyatté*
adult (big person)	*lújî*
advances	*tetté*
affair	*ʔayêi; ʔahmù*
afraid, is; fears	*cautté*
afternoon	*nyànéi*
age	*ʔaθe?*
agrees	*θabô túdé*
air force	*léida?*
airplane	*léiyìmbyán*
air-pump	*léi thôundán*
alias	*ʔatei?*
all	*ʔâlôun; ʔakóunlôun; ʔakóun*
all kinds	*ʔamyôuzóun*
Allies, the	*mahà meittòu*
already	*ʔakhùdetthì*
altogether	*ʔâlôumbâun*
always	*ʔamyê; ʔasín mapya?*
amazing, is	*ʔàn?ôdé*
American	*ʔaméiyìkán*
amputates	*phya? kùdé*
angry, is	*sei? shôudé*
animal	*tareisshán*
anna, one	*tabê*
anna denomination, one	*tabêdán*
answers (a question)	*phyéidé*
anybody	*badú mashóu*
any time	*bé ʔakhá mashóu*
aperture	*ʔapau?*
appearance	*ʔashín*
appears	*pódé*
appeases	*pyéidé*
appoints (a time or place)	*chêindé*
appoints to an office	*khàndé*

approves	*θabô càdé*
approximately	*nî kabâ*
arduous	*khetté; pimbândé*
arises	*thàdé*
arm	*le?*
arms (munitions)	*lenne?*
army	*sitta?*
army (infantry)	*kôunda?*
army encampment	*sitta? sakhân*
arranges (for)	*símándé*
arrests	*phândé*
arrives	*yautté*
arrival	*?ayau?*
art	*pyínnyá*
article	*pyissî*
articles	*pyissîdéi*
ascends	*tetté*
asks	*mêidé*
asks for	*tâundé*
assists	*kú-nyídé*
assortment, complete	*?asóun*
attacks	*tai? khaitté*
attacks, as a band of dacoits	*taitté*
attains to	*hmídé*
attention	*θadì*
aunt	*?adó*

auto jack	*mótókâ hmyau? je?*
auto tools	*mótókâ pyissî*
automobile	*mótókâ*
avoids	*šáundé*
bag	*?ei?*
bag that hangs from the shoulder	*lwé?ei?*
ball	*bólôun*
ballot	*mê*
bamboo	*wâ*
bamboo raft	*wâ pháun*
bandit	*damyà*
bank	*bándai?*
bank of a river, lake, sea	*kân*
barber	*shabín hnyaθθamâ*
barber shop	*shabín hnyasshâin*
barks	*háundé*
barrel	*sí*
bathroom	*yéi chôugân*
bath, takes a; bathes	*yéi chôudé*
beard	*mousshei?*
bears (carries)	*sháundé*
bears, is born	*mwêidé*
bed	*?eiyyá, ?eipphòu néiyá*
bed sheet	*?eiyyágîn*

before	*šèi, ʔayín, ʔayíŋgà*
befuddled	*myessì lédé*
beef	*ʔamêðâ*
beer	*bíyá*
beginning	*ʔasà*
begins	*sàdé*
behalf	*ʔatwe?*
behind	*naukkà*
behind, falls	*nau? càdé*
behind, from	*naukkà*
behind a thing, the space	*nau?*
believes	*yóundé*
believes implicitly	*yóun cídé*
belly	*wûn*
bend	*ʔakau?; ʔakwèi*
bends around	*kwèidé*
besides, beside	*ʔapyín*
besides (this)	*dì pyín*
best	*ʔakâunzôun*
bet	*ʔalâun*
bets	*lâundé*
beyond, is or goes	*lúndé*
big, is	*cîdé*
bird	*hŋe?*
bite	*ʔakai?*
black	*ʔane?; ʔamê*
blanket	*sáun*
blood	*θwèi*
blow (stroke)	*ʔache?*
blows	*hmoutté*
blows up with air	*léi thôudé*
blue	*ʔapyá*
blurred, is	*hmóundé*
boat	*hléi*
body	*kóu*
boils	*pyoutté*
book	*sáʔou?*
booth	*yóun*
bomb	*bôun*
bombs	*bôun cêdé*
bored, is	*pyîndé*
boredom	*ʔapyîn*
borrows, lends, rents, hires	*hŋâdé*
borrows (money)	*chîdé*
bottle	*palîn*
bottle of ink	*hmínʔôu*
boulder, large	*chaussháun*
bowl, anything of similar shape	*khwe?*
bowl, round	*pagánlôun*
box	*θiltá*
box	*bû*
breakfast	*manessá*
bread	*páummòun*

breaks (crosswise)	*côudé*
brightness	*ʔayáun, ʔalîn, ʔalîn-yáun*
brick building	*taiʔ*
bridge	*tadâ, θadâ*
brings	*yúdé*
brings up, rears	*mwêidé*
broker	*pwêzâ*
brothers and sisters	*nyíʔakóu máunhnamà*
brook, large	*châun*
brother (of a woman)	*máun*
brother, older	*ʔakóu*
brother, younger	*nyí*
brown	*ʔanyóu*
bruises	*pûndé*
Buddhism	*boutdà báðá*
buffalo	*cwê*
building	*ʔasháun*
building (for work or business)	*yóun*
builds	*shautté*
bull	*nwâ*
Burmese	*myámmá, bamá*
Burma, Lower	*ʔauʔ bamá pyéi*
Burma, Upper	*ʔatheʔ bamá pyéi*
Burma State Lottery	*θêin thí*
Burmese people	*bamá lúmyôu; myammá lúmyôu*
burns (a hole)	*mî pautté*
business	*keissà*
business	*ʔayêi; ʔahmù; keissà*
busy, is	*ʔayêi câdé; ʔalouʔ myâdé*
butter	*thóbaʔ*
button	*céðî*
buys	*wédé*
calculates	*twetté*
calls	*khódé*
cane ball	*chînlôun*
canteen	*yéibû*
canvas	*ywetthé*
cap	*ʔoutthouʔ*
capital	*ʔayîn*
car	*yathâ*
car, forward	*šèidwê*
car, rear	*nautlwê*
card game	*phêwâin*
cards, playing	*phê*
careful, is	*θadì thâdé*
carpet	*kózô*
carriage (horse)	*myîn-yathâ*
carriage	*yathâ*
carries	*sháundé*
carries (on the shoulder)	*thândé*

carries from one place to another	*θédé*
cart	*hlê*
carts	*hlênè taittɛ́*
carver	*pabù shayá*
carves	*thùdé*
case in law	*ʔahmù*
cases, in most	*ʔamyâ ʔâ phyɪn*
cask	*sɪ́*
catch, tries to	*phândé*
catches (with bait)	*hmyâdé*
cause	*ʔacâun*
census	*θagáun sayɪn*
chair	*kalathâin*
change, pays; changes (money)	*ʔândé*
changes	*lêdé*
changes (place)	*pyâundé*
charge, has of	*ʔouʔ choutté*
check (bank)	*ceʔ lephmaʔ*
cheetah	*caθiʔ*
child, youngster (little)	*khalêi*
chilies	*ŋayouʔ*
Chinese	*tayouʔ*
chooses	*ywêidé*
chops	*khoutté*
Christianity	*khariyyán báðá*
cigar	*shêileiʔ*
cigarette	*sɪgareʔ*
circuit	*ʔapaʔ*
circumstance	*ʔacâun*
citizen	*ʔamyôuðâ*
city	*myòu*
class	*ʔatân*
clean, is	*sɪndé*
clever, is	*tódé*
climbs	*tetté*
clock, wall	*táin kaʔ náyɪ*
closed, is; closes	*peiltɛ́*
cloth, piece of	*ʔathé, ʔawusshouʔ*
clothing store	*ʔawussháin*
coat	*ʔɛinjɪ*
coffee	*káphɪ*
cold, has a (in the nose)	*hná sɪdé*
cold season	*shâun ʔakhá: shâun ʔùdù*
collects into one	*pâundé*
color	*ʔayáun; ʔashɪn*
column	*táin*
come on!	*kê*
comes	*ládé*
comes in	*wɪn ládé*
comfortable	*θeθθádé*
comfortable and easy in mind, feels	*seiʔ chàdé*

coming, a *ʔalá*
command *ʔamèin*
compares *sá cìdé*
compares *tâindé*
compass needle *ʔéin hmyáun, ʔéimhmyáun*
competes *pyáindé*
complete, is *sóundé*
complies with *lai? sâdé*
compute *twetté*
conceals oneself *pôundé*
concerned, is a *sôuyéindé*
conducts (to a person or place) *pòudé*
confinement, places in *chou? thâdé*
confused, is *myessì lédé*
connects *shetté*
considers, thinks *twêidé; sînzâdé*
considers (implying doubt or undertainty) *twêi caitté*
considers, is of the opinion *θabô thâdé*
container *pôun*
contest *pyáimbwê*
continually *ʔasín mapya?*
control over, has *choutté*
conveys *pòudé*
conveys (on a cart) *hlênè taitté*
cooks *chetté; che? pyoutté*
cool, is *ʔêidé*
cool of the day *néiʔêi*
coolie *kúlí*
cool(ness) *ʔêiʔêi*
cord *côu*
corn *pyâumbû*
corner *ʔakwèi*
correct, is *hmándé*
costs *càdé*
cot, couch, bedstead *kadín*
cotton *wágûn*
coughs, has a cough *châun shôudé*
country *pyéi; náiŋgán; né; tâin pyéi*
of course *pò*
court (-house) *yôun*
covers up, incloses *ŋoundé*
covers (as with a blanket) *chóundé*
cow *nwâ*
crab *ganân*
craft, manual art *lephmù pyínnyà*
cries out *ʔóaʔ*
criminal case *yázawu?*
crook (in a road) *ʔakau?*
crooked, not straight *kautté*

crushes	*ceitté*
cup	*pagánlôun*
cup, anything of similar shape	*khwe?*
cup or bowl, metal	*phalâ*
cupboard	*bídóu*
current is strong	*yéi sîdé*
curry	*hîn*
curry, beef	*?amêðâhîn*
curry, fish	*ŋâhîn*
curry, pork	*weθθâhîn*
curve	*?akwèi*
curved, is	*kwèidé*
custody, places in	*chou? thâdé*
custom	*ihôunzán*
cut, is	*pyatté*
cuts	*khoutté*
cuts (as with scissors)	*hnyatté*
cuts lengthwise	*seitté*
dacoit	*damyà*
dacoity, case of	*damyàhmù*
dark, is	*hmáundé; netté*
daughter	*θamî*
day (from sunrise to sunset)	*nèi*
day, 24 hour	*ye?*
day after tomorrow	*θabekkhá*
dead, is	*θéidé*
decides	*shôun phyatté*
decimal	*dàθamà*
deep, is	*netté*
definitely	*θéiðéi chájá*
dejected, is	*sei? ŋédé*
demands	*tâundé*
denomination, what?	*bélautlán*
departs	*thwetté*
depressed, is	*sei? ŋédé*
descends	*shîndé*
design	*póun*
desire	*?alóu*
destroyed, is	*pyetté; pyessîdé*
destroys by sinking	*hni? hmyoutté*
determines	*θabô thâdé*
deterred by fear of offending, is	*?â nádé*
diamond	*séin*
dies	*θéi shôundé; shôundé; θéidé*
difference	*?athû*
different, is	*thûdé*
difficult, is	*khetté*
dignity	*?éindayéi*
digs	*tûdé*
dim (as the eye), is	*hmóundé*

dinner	*nyàzá*
dips up	*khatlé*
disappears	*pyautlé*
disapproves	*nyîndé*
disease	*yógá; ʔaná;*
dish	*pagámbyâ*
dispirited, is	*seiʔ ŋédé*
disposes of	*hlwê ʔatté*
disposition	*θabô*
disputes	*nyîndé*
distance between 2 places	*khayî*
distant, is	*wêidé*
district	*né; néiyaʔ*
district commissioner	*ʔayêibáin*
diverse, is	*thûdé*
divides into two parts	*khwêdé*
doctor	*shayá*
does	*loutté*
does thoroughly, completely	*hnàndé*
dog	*khwêi*
done, is	*kóundé*
door	*tagabauʔ*
down, goes	*shîndé*
downcast, is	*seiʔ ŋédé*
drawer	*ʔán.zwê; shwêʔán*
drawn, sketched, has	*yéi shwê thâdé*
draws, sketches	*shwêdé*
draws water	*khatté*
dresses (verb)	*wutté*
drinks	*θautlé*
drives (a vehicle)	*mâundé*
drives against	*taitté*
drug	*shêi*
drum (container)	*sí*
dysentery, has	*wûn kaitté*
each to his own work	*sháin-yá sháin-yá ʔalouʔ*
ear	*nâ*
early	*sôzô (sôdé)*
earth	*myéi*
eats	*sâdé*
easily, without haste	*phyêibyêi (phyêidé)*
east, the	*ʔašèi*
either . . . or	*phyisséi . . . phyisséi*
elated, is	*wûn myautlé*
electric light	*dammî*
elects	*tín hmyautlé*
elephant	*shín*
elevated, is	*myautlé*
employs, asks to do	*khâindé*

encloses	*yóundé*
enclosure	*chán*
end, comes to an	*shôundé*
enemy	*yánðú*
engine	*se?*
English	*?îŋgalei?*
engraves	*thùdé*
enjoyment	*pyóbyó šwínšwín*
enjoys	*méindé*
enjoys oneself	*pyódé*
enters	*wín ládé*
envelope	*sá?ei?*
erect, makes	*matté*
erects	*saitté*
erects (a building)	*shautté*
error, is in	*hmâdé*
errs	*lwêdé*
estimates	*tâindé*
even number, an	*?asóun*
everlastingly	*?asín mapya?*
every time	*khádâin*
examines	*sitté; sisshêidé*
exceeds	*póudé; lúndé*
excess	*?apóu*
excess, is in	*póudé*
exchanges	*lêdé*
excuse me	*katòbáyè*
exhibition	*?àmbwê*
exhibition building	*pyàdai?*
exhibits	*tín pyàdé*
exists	*šìdé*
expects, anticipates, looks forward to	*hmyódé*
explains	*pyô pyàdé*
exports	*tín pòudé*
exposition	*?àmbwê*
expression	*shóudé*
extinct, is	*pyoutté*
eye glasses	*myephmán*
eye (human)	*myessì*
eye (of a needle)	*?appau?*
face	*myethná*
fact	*?acâun*
fact that it is cold	*?êihmân*
fairly	*tódó*
falls	*càdé*
fancy, notion	*sei??athín*
fang	*?aswé*
farmer	*táunðú; léðamâ; yáðamâ*
fashion, this	*dílóu*
fashion, what?	*bélóu*
fast, is	*myándé*
fast, is (of a current)	*yéi sîdé*
father	*?aphéi; phéibéi*

fatigued	*pɪmbândé*
favor, does a	*cêizû pyùdé*
fears	*caulté*
fee, entrance	*wɪŋgà*
feeds	*cwêidé*
feels	*sândé*
fellow countryman	*ʔamyôuðâ*
fence	*chán*
festival	*pwê*
feverish, is; fever, has a	*phyâdé*
fever medicine	*ʔaphyâ phyasshêi; phyâzêi*
few, is	*nêdé*
fights against	*taiʔ khaitté*
figure	*ʔayouʔ; ganân*
figure, numerical	*ganân*
figures out	*seiʔ kûdé*
fills up partially or entirely (as a pit)	*phòudé*
final	*nausshôun*
finance minister	*bándáyêi wunjîjouʔ*
finds	*twèidé*
finished, is	*shôundé*
finishes	*pîdé*
fire	*mî*
fireplace	*mîbóu*
fire, sets on	*mî šòudé*
first	*ʔayín; pathamà*
first class	*pathamàdân*
fish	*ŋâ*
fit, is	*tándé*
five	*ŋâ*
fixes	*tatté, pyíndé*
fixes (a time)	*chêindé*
flask	*yéibû*
flesh of beasts	*ʔamê*
floor	*cân*
flower	*pân*
flows down	*sî shîndé*
follows	*laitté*
food and drink	*ʔasâ ʔaθauʔ*
foot (measure)	*péi*
foot	*chéi*
foot, tip of the	*chéibyâ*
foot of the mountain	*táun chéiyîn*
football, Burmese	*chînlôun*
football, game of Burmese	*chînwâin*
foreign country	*náiŋgánjâ*
forest	*tô*
forest (bamboo)	*wâdô*
forest (timber)	*θittô*
forest or jungle, deep or extensive	*tônеʔ*
forgets	*meidé*

fork	*khayîn*
form	*sáywe?*
form	*póun; ?ashín; ?ayou?*
formerly	*?ayɪŋgà*
for sure	*?ahmán*
four	*lêi*
flashlight	*lethnei? dammî*
free	*leitté*
free, is	*?âdé; lutté*
free, is unoccupied	*?âdé*
French	*pyínθi?*
friend	*θaŋéjîn; meisshwéi*
friend, my	*kwé*
friend, school	*câun néibe? θaŋéjîn*
fries	*códé*
front, in front of	*šèi*
fruit	*θiθθî*
fun, is; 'is good for being happy'	*pyózaya kâundé*
future, in the	*naukkòu*
gains on	*tetté*
gallon	*gálán*
game (meat)	*?amê*
game, plays a	*kazâdé*
garden, flower	*pânján*
garment	*?awu?; ?athé*
gasoline	*dasshí*
generally	*?amyâ ?â phyìn*
genuine	*?asi?*
gets	*yàdé*
gets up	*thàdé*
gift	*lessu?*
gives	*pêidé*
gives away	*hlwêdé*
gives medicine	*kùdé*
glad, is	*pyódé*
glass	*phán*
glass, window	*hmán*
glass, drinking	*pháŋgwe?*
glimpse, in the way of catching a	*yeikkhanê*
goes	*θwâdé*
goes around	*patté*
going and coming	*?aθwâ ?alá*
gold	*šwéi*
good, is	*kâundé*
good and the bad, the	*?acôu ?acâun*
government	*?asôuyà*
governor	*bayɪŋgán*
gradual, is	*phyêidé*
gradually	*taphyêibyêi*
great, is	*cé wîndé; cídé*
green	*?asêin*
grinds	*ceitté*

ground	*myéi*
guest	*ʔêðé*
guide	*mouzhôu; lâmbyà*
gun, rifle	*θanzʔ*
hair of the head	*shabín*
half, one	*tawe?*
halves	*khwêdé*
hammer	*tú*
hand	*le?*
hand at cards	*ʔéin*
handkerchief	*lekkáin pawá*
happens	*phyitlé*
happiness	*pyóbyó šinšwín*
hard, is	*khetlé, khêdé*
hardened, is	*khêdé*
harrows	*thúndé*
hat	*ʔoutthou?*
hauls	*shwêdé*
he, she, it	*θú*
head	*gâun*
headdress	*gâumbâun*
headman of a village	*θaɲ*
heads (leads)	*gâun sháundé*
health	*kóule? câmmáyêi*
health, state of	*májâun chájâun*
healthy	*mámá chájá; májádé*
hears	*câdé*
hearth	*mîbóu*
heat	*ʔapú*
helps	*kúdé; kú-nyídé*
hews	*khoutlé*
Hey!	*hèi*
hides	*pôundé*
high, is	*myíndé*
hits	*taitlé*
holds, takes hold of	*káindé*
hole	*ʔapau?*
hole, makes a, in or through	*phautlé*
hole in the ground	*twîn*
hook	*jei?*
hooks	*cheitlé*
horn	*hûn*
horse	*myîn*
hospital	*shêiyóun*
hot, is	*púdé*
hot, feels	*ʔaitlé*
hot tasting, is	*satlé*
hot season	*nwéi ʔùdù*
hotel	*hóté*
hour	*náyí*
half an hour	*náyíwe?*
house	*ʔéin*

house of representatives	*ʔauʔ khlutló*
how?	*bènélê: bélóulê*
how	*bélóu*
how much	*bélauʔ*
hundred	*yá*
hundred thousand	*θêin*
hundred rupee note	*tayáddán sekkú*
hungry, is	*shádé; wûn shádé*
hunter	*mousshôu*
hurry, is in a	*lôdé; ʔayêi cîdé*
husband	*lín*
I	*cúndó; couʔ*
I (woman speaking)	*cummà*
immediately	*chɛ̀chîn; youʔ tayeʔ*
inch	*lemmà*
India	*kalabyéi; ʔindìyà* (also *ʔindrìyà*)
Indian	*kalâ*
indication	*ʔayeiʔʔachí*
indiscriminate (not choosing)	*maywêi*
indulges in	*laiʔ sâdé*
infantry	*kôundaʔ*
ingenuity, with perverted	*cánján phámbán*
ink	*hmín*
instructions, gives	*hmádé; hmá thâdé*
instructs	*hmádé; θindé*
intends	*cán sídé*
interested, is	*seiʔ pádé*
interior	*ʔathê*
intermediate space	*ʔacâ*
interpreter	*zagabyán*
interstice	*ʔacâ*
investigates	*sitté; sisshêidé*
invites	*pheitté*
iron	*mîbú; θán*
ivory	*shínzwé*
iron, flat	*mîbú*
irons	*mîbú taitté*
irrigated rice field	*lé*
is it so?	*houllâ* (= *houθθalâ*)
new, is new	*θitté*
it	*θú*
jacket	*ʔêinjí*
jade	*caussêin*
jail	*gaʔ*
Japan	*jápán*
jar	*ʔôu*
joins	*shetté*
journey	*khayí*
joyful, is	*ɬwíndé*

Jubilee Hall	*júbalîhô*
Jubilee Hall building	*júbalîhô yóunjî*
judge	*tayâ θajî; dáin*
judge of the criminal court	*yázawu? tayâ θajî*
jungle	*tô*
jungle, edge of the	*tôza?*
jurisdiction	*sháin-yá*
jurisdiction, has	*sháindé*
just now	*khùdíŋgàbê*
Kachin	*kachín*
Karen	*kayín*
kind of people	*lúmyóu*
kitchen	*mîbóugân; mîbóujáun*
knee	*dû*
knife	*dâ*
knowledge	*pyínnyá*
knows	*θidé*
laces, shoe	*phanaccôu*
lack	*?alôu*
lacking, is	*lóudé*
land, by	*kôunjâun*
landlord	*?éinšín; ?èin šín*
land, a cultivated piece of (not irrigated)	*yá*
land revenue	*légún*
language	*zagâ; báðá*
large, is	*cîdé; cé wîndé*
last	*nausshôun*
late, is	*nau? càdé*
later (on)	*nau?, naukkóu*
launderer	*dóubí*
lavatory	*?éinðá*
law	*tayâ*
laziness	*?apyîn*
lazy, is	*pyîndé*
lead	*khê*
leader	*gâunzáun*
leads	*gâun sháundé*
leaf	*ywe?*
learns	*θîndé*
leaves	*thâdé; thwetté*
leaves, before it	*mathwekkhín*
left, is	*cándé*
leg	*chéi; chéidau?*
lends (money)	*chîdé*
lends (property)	*hŋâdé*
length	*?ašéi*
leopard	*caθi?*
letter-carrier	*sábòuðamâ*
liberty, is at	*lutté*
lies (at full length)	*hlêdé*
lies (in wait)	*châundé*

light	*ʔalîn*
light, is	*lîndé*
light, comes to	*pódé*
like this	*dílóu*
likes	*θabô càdé; caitté*
lives	*néidé*
living room	*ʔêgân*
lion	*cíndèi*
list	*sayîn*
little	*nênê (nêdé)*
little, is	*ŋédé*
little bit	*tashei?*
living, makes a	*lou? káin sâ θautté*
loads	*tîndé*
lodges	*têdé*
long (time)	*cájá*
long (distance), is	*šéidé*
long (in time), is	*cádé*
looks after, (takes care of)	*cì šùdé*
looks (at)	*cìdé*
looks attentively	*cì šùdé*
loom	*yekkânzîn*
loose, is	*cháundé*
loosens	*phyoutté; pyéidé; phyéidé*
loses	*šôundé*
lost, is	*pyautté*
lot	*mê*
lottery	*thí*
loud (of a voice)	*cédé*
loud, fairly	*khaccéjé*
loudly, loudness	*céjé*
lower floor	*ʔauttha?*
lower house	*ʔau? hluttó*
lower part	*ʔau?*
luck	*kán*
lucky, is; has good luck	*kán kâundé*
lures (with bait)	*hmyâdé*
lurks	*châu dé*
malaria, jungle-fever	*hŋepphyâ*
Malay	*pašû*
man	*yauccâ*
man, old	*lú?óu*
man, young, unmarried	*lúbyóu*
manager	*mánéijá*
manages	*ʔou? choutté*
Mandalay (City of)	*mândalêi*
mango	*θayeθθî*
manner	*thôunzán*
manual art	*lephmù pyínnyá*
many, is	*myâdé*
many	*ʔamyâ*

many, not; is few	*nêdé*
mark	*ʔayeiʔʔachí*
mark made by stamping a seal	*tazeiʔ*
market	*zêi*
married, gets; marries	*ʔéindáun càdé*
mat	*phyá*
match	*pyáimbwê*
match	*mǐjiʔ*
mattress	*mwèiyá*
meal, gives a	*cwêidé*
meal, evening	*nyàzá*
meal, morning	*manessâ*
meaning	*ʔadeipbé*
measures	*tâindé*
medicine	*shêi*
medicine, takes	*shêi sâdé*
meets	*twèidé*
member of parliament	*ʔamaʔ; ʔamaccí*
mends	*phádé*
mental relief	*seiʔʔêi*
metal	*θán*
metals extracted from ore	*θattù*
midday	*nèilé*
mile	*máin*
milk	*nwânòu*
mind, presence of	*θadì*
mine	*cundò; couʔ*
minute	*maniʔ*
mirror	*hmán*
Miss, Mrs.	*mà; dó*
Mister	*máun; kóu; ʔû*
moderate, is	*θeθθádé; phyêidé*
moment, instant	*khanà*
money	*paisshán; ywéi*
money order form	*mánni ʔódá pháun*
monkey	*myauʔ*
monkey wrench	*ganân lemmà*
morning	*maneʔ*
mountain	*táun*
mouth	*là*
monthly rent	*làgà*
more haste, worse speed	*ʔayín lóu, ʔahnêi phyíʔ*
more than	*ʔatheʔ*
mosquito	*chín*
mosquito netting	*chíndáun*
mother	*ʔaméi*
motor	*seʔ*
mouth	*bazaʔ*
moves	*pyâundé*
movie	*youššimbwê*
mows	*yeittí*

Mrs., Miss	*mà; dó*
much, is	*myâdé*
much not	*nênê (nêdé)*
mud	*šùn*
mud puddle	*šùmbwe?*
mule	*lâ*
munitions	*lenne?*
my	*cou?, cúndò*
my (woman speaking)	*cummà*
name	*námé*
nation	*náiŋgán; lúmyôu*
national of a foreign country	*náiŋgánjâðâ*
national of one's own country; native	*tâin-yînðâ*
native of a city	*myòuðâ*
native of a country	*pyéiðâ*
nature	*θabô*
navy	*yéida?*
near, is	*nîdé*
neck	*lébîn*
need	*?alóu*
needed, is; needs	*lóudé*
needle	*?a?*
new (thing)	*?aθi?*
newspaper	*θadînzá*
New Light of Burma (name of a paper)	*myámmá ?alîn*
New York	*nú yau?; nyû yau?*
night	*nyà*
night, last	*nyàgà*
night meal	*nyàzá*
nine	*kôu*
noise	*?aθán*
noise, horn	*hûn hmouθθán*
nom de plume	*?atei?*
noon	*nèilé*
north	*myau?*
nose	*hná (hnakhâun)*
nothing, for	*?alagâ*
now	*?akhù; ?agù*
now, right	*?akhùhmàbê*
now, up to	*?akhùdetthì*
nothing	*bámà; báhmà*
nowhere, to	*bégóumà; bégóuhmà*
number	*námba?*
numeral	*ganân*
oars	*hléide?; hléi te?*
object, thing	*pyissî*
obliges	*cêizû pyùdé*
obtains	*yàdé*
ocean	*θamouldayá*

occupation	*ʔalouʔ ʔakáin*
office	*ʔayá*
army officer	*sipbóu*
often	*macámacá*
oil	*shí*
oil, motor	*sesshí*
old, is	*ʔóudé; hâundé*
old fellow	*kwé*
old (thing)	*ʔahâun*
once	*takhauʔ*
one's self	*kòuhá kóu*
oneself	*kóudáin*
onion	*ceθθún*
only once	*takhùðá*
opener	*phaussayá*
opening	*ʔapauʔ*
opens	*phwíndé; hàdé; pauttí*
opinion	*seiʔ ʔathín*
opinion, arrives at an	*θabô yàde*
order	*ʔamèin*
order, gives an	*ʔaméin chàdé; hmâ thâdé*
order, puts in	*pyíndé*
orders	*símándé; ʔamèin chàdé; hmá thâdé*
other	*dì pyín; tachâ*
outside (of)	*ʔapyín*
overtakes	*hmídé*
ox	*nwâ*
pack	*bâ*
paddle (of a canoe or boat)	*hléideʔ; hléi teʔ*
paddy	*sabâ*
pagoda	*phayâ*
pain, is in	*nádé*
pain	*ʔaná; ʔakaiʔ*
painted	*yéi shwê thâdé*
painter	*pají shayá*
paints	*pají yêidé*
pair	*ʔasóun*
palace	*nândó*
pan	*déʔôu; ʔôu*
pants	*bâumbí*
paper	*sekkú*
parents	*mibàmyâ*
park	*pânján*
parliament	*hluttó*
party	*páti*
patches	*phádé*
path	*lânjâun*
patient	*lúná*
pattern	*póun*
peanuts	*myéibê*
pen	*kaláundán*

pencil	*khêdán*
peppers	*ŋayou?*
performs work	*lou? káindé*
perpendicular	*ma:ta?*
person	*lú*
person, sick	*lúná*
person of rank	*?ama?; ?amacci*
photograph	*dappóun*
photograph, takes a	*dappóun yaitté*
picks up, collects	*kautté*
picnic	*pyóbwêzá*
picture	*kâ*
pie, one	*tabáin*
pierced, is; pierces	*pautté*
pillow	*gâun?ôun*
pillow slip	*gâun ?ôunzu?*
pit	*twîn*
place	*néiyá; ?ayá*
place to sleep	*?eipphòu néiyá*
places	*thâdé*
places upon	*tindé*
plan	*póun*
plans	*sei? kûdé*
plants	*pyôudé; sai? káindé; sai? pyôudé; saitté*
plate, flat	*pagámbyâ*
platform	*phalepphâun*
plays	*kazâdé*
plays (at certain games of chance)	*thôudé*
please	*tashei?*
plentiful, is	*pôdé*
pliers, tongs	*hnya?*
ploughs	*thúndé*
pocket	*?ei?*
pocket knife	*mâunjadâ*
points out	*pyàdé*
policeman	*pyátá*
ponders	*twêi cautté; twêidé*
population	*lú? ûyéi*
pork	*weθθâ*
porter's fee	*kúlìgà*
position	*?ayá*
post	*táin*
postman	*sábòuðamâ*
post office	*sádai?*
pot	*?ôu*
pot, glazed	*sìn?ôu*
pot, large iron	*dé?ôu*
praises	*chîmûndé*
precedent	*thôunzán*
precious, is	*?aphôu tándé*
precision, with	*θéiðéi chájá*
premier	*nân-yìn wúnjìjou?*
presses	*mîbú taitté*
prescription	*shêizá*

present (gift) *lessu?*
pretty, is *hlàdé*
pretty, fairly *tódó*
price *zêi; ?aphôu*
prior t me *?ayín*
prize *shù*
prize money *shùŋwéi*
proclaimed, publicly *có-nyádé*
Prome (City of Prome) *pyéi myòu*
promulgates *có-nyádé*
property tax *légún*
proprietor *sháinšin (shàin šin)*
propriety *?éindayéi*
pulls *shwêdé*
pulse, feels the *θwêi sândé*
pungent *satté*
puts *thâdé*
puts down *chàdé*
puts in *tatté; θwîndé; thèdé*
puts into, through *ˇutté*
puts on (a turban) *pâundé*
puts on (around) *sutté*
puts out of the way *hlwêdé*

quarter *ma?; ?asei?; tama?; néiya?*
quinine *kwínáin*

race *pyáimbwê*
race, boat *hléibwê*
raft *phaun*
rag *?awussou?*
railroad train *mîyathâ*
railway car *twê*
rains (it) *môu ywádé*
rainy season *môu ?akhá*
raised up, is *myautté*
raises up, elevates (flatters) *hmyautté*
Rangoon *yáŋgóun*
rashly *?ayân*
rattan *céin*
ravine *jau?*
reaches (attains to) *hmídé*
reads *phatté*
ready *?ashínðìn*
real *?asi?*
reaps *yeitté*
reason, for that *dájàun*
reason, so that's the *dájàummòu*
recovers *θeθθádé*
recuperates *?â šì ládé*
red, is *nídé*
red, (color) *?aní*
referee *dáin*
reflects *twêidé*

regatta	*hléibwê*
register	*sayîn*
rejoices	*šwîndé; wûn myautlé; wûn θádé*
relatives	*shwéimyôu*
religion	*báðá*
relish	*chóu chîn*
relishes	*méindé*
remains	*néidé; yatlé; cándé*
remains for a while	*têdé*
remembers	*hmammìdé*
rent (torn)	*soutlé*
repair	*pyíndé*
reporter, newspaper	*θadîndau?*
representation	*?ayou?*
resolves	*θabô thâdé*
restaurant	*thamînzáin*
rest station	*tê sakhân*
rests	*nâdé*
returns	*pyándé*
reward	*shù*
rice, cooked	*thamîn*
rice, husked	*shán*
rickshaw	*lánchâ*
rides	*sîdé*
right	*?ahmán*
right away	*checchîn*
right side	*nyábe?*
right, that's	*houtlé; houkkè*
rivalry, engages in	*pyáindé*
river	*myi?*
road	*lânjâun; lân*
road one travels often	*θwâ néijà lá néijà lân*
roams	*lédé*
robbery (case of)	*damyàhmù*
rock	*cau?*
rocks, ledge of	*causshâun*
room	*?akhân*
rope	*côu*
rough, is	*cândé*
round, is	*lôundé*
round (thing)	*?alôun*
rubber tube	*yóbá cu?*
ruby	*badamyâ*
rug	*kózô*
ruined, is	*pyetlé; pyessîdé*
rules, governs	*?ou? choutlé*
runs	*pyêidé*
rupee one	*taja?*
Russian	*yúšà*
sack	*?ei?*
sail cloth	*ywetthé*
sailor	*θîmbôðâ*
salad	*leθθou?*

salary	*làgà*
sand	*θè*
savory	*chóu chín*
saw	*hlwà*
saw mill	*hlwèze?*
says	*pyódé; shóudé*
saying goes, as the	*shóuðalóu*
said, but you	*shóu*
scar	*dán-yá; ?aná*
scatters	*cêdé*
school	*cêun*
science	*pyínnyá*
scrapes	*pânáé*
scream, a	*?óðán*
screams	*?ódé*
screw	*we??ú*
screw driver	*we??úhlè*
sculptor	*pabù shayá*
sculptures	*thùdé*
sea	*pínlé*
searches for	*šádé*
season of the year	*?ùdù*
second	*dùtìyà*
second class	*dùtìyàdân*
seed	*myóuzèi*
sees	*myíndé*
selects	*ywèidé*
sells	*yâundé*

senate	*?athe? hlutló*
sesasum	*hnân*
session	*shešším*
sets	*saitté*
sets afloat	*hmyôdé*
sets (a time)	*chêindé*
sets out	*sai? pyóudé*
sets up, in an upright position	*tháundé*
settled, in opinion, is	*θabô càdé*
settles	*shôzun phyatté*
sews (up)	*choutté*
shade, shadow; hint	*?ayei?*
shallow, is	*téindé*
Shan people, the	*šân lúmyôu*
shaves	*yeitté*
she, he, it	*θú*
shed	*yóun*
sheet of paper	*sáywe?*
shirt	*?êinjí; ša??êinjí; ša?*
short-sleeved shirt	*šallettôu*
shoe	*phna?*
shoemaker	*phana? chouθamâ*
shoots	*pyitté*
shop	*shâin*
short, is	*tôudé*

short cut	*phyallân*
shorts	*bâumbídóu; chwéigán bâumbí*
shout, a	*ʔóðán*
shows	*pyàdé; tín pyàdé*
shrimp (salad)	*bazún (leθθouʔ)*
shuns	*ʃáundé*
shut in (as in the mouth)	*ŋóundé*
Siamese	*yôudayâ*
side	*phcʔ; nabêi*
side, that	*hóu bekkân*
sign	*ʔayeiʔ; ʔayeiʔ ʔachí*
sign post	*hmattáin*
signal	*ʔacheʔ*
signal, gunshot	*θanaʔ tacheʔ*
silk	*pôu*
silk cloth	*pôu thé*
silver	*ŋwéi*
sings a song	*tachîn shóudé*
sink, causes to; sinks	*hnitté*
sir	*ʔâ; khímbyá*
sir (woman speaking)	*ʃín*
sister, older	*ʔamà*
sister, younger	*nyímà*
sits	*thâindé*
six	*chauʔ*
sketched, has	*yéi shwê thâdé*
skilled person, in some work	*θaṃâ*
skirt worn by both men and women	*lóunjí*
sleeps well	*ʔeillòu pyódé; ʔeiʔ pyódé*
slow, is	*phyêidé*
slowly	*hnêihnêi (hnêidé); phyêibyêi (phyêidé) taphyêibyêi; ʔêiʔêi shêizêi*
slowly and accurately	*phyêibyêi hmámhmán*
slowness	*ʔahnêi*
small, is	*ŋédé*
smokes	*θauttí*
snake	*mwéi*
snow	*hníŋgê*
soaks	*séindé; yéi séindé*
soap	*shappyá*
soak, puts into water to	*yéi séindé*
sock	*chéizuʔ; chéiʔeiʔ*
soil	*myéi*
soldier	*síθθâ*
some	*tachòu*
sometimes	*takhá taléi*
son	*θâ*
song	*tachîn*
sons and daughters	*θâ θamî (θâðamî)*

sore	*ʔaná; dán-yá*
sound (noise)	*ʔaβán*
sound of shouting	*ʔóðán*
sound of speech	*pyóðán*
soup	*hînjóu*
sour, is	*chíndé*
south	*táun*
southeast (side)	*ʔašèi táum(beʔ)*
sows	*cêdé*
spare	*ʔapóu*
speaks	*pyódé; shóudé*
spectacles	*myephmán*
speech	*zagâ*
speed	*myámmyán*
splits	*seitté; khwêdé*
spoon	*zûn*
spread (bed), sheet	*ʔeiyyágîn*
spreads	*khîndé*
spreads (as news)	*có-nyádé*
sleeps	*ʔeitté*
slices	*khîdé*
stage, one	*tashìn*
stakes a wager	*lâundé*
stamp, postage	*tazeiʔ gâun*
stands	*yatté*
start	*ʔasà*
starts	*sàdé*
state	*né*
station	*sakhân*
station, railroad	*mîyathâ búdáyóun*
stea.ner	*θîmbô*
steamer dock	*θîmbôzeiʔ*
steeps	*séindé*
stick	*douʔ*
stiffness	*ʔanyðun*
stock in trade	*ʔayîn*
stocking	*chéizuʔ; chéiʔeiʔ*
stone	*cauʔ*
stops	*yattè*
stops to rest	*nâdé*
store	*sháin*
story	*wutthù*
straight, is	*phyàundé; tèdé*
straight	*tèdè*
straight ahead	*šèi tèdè*
strange, is	*thûnzândé*
strange (things)	*ʔathûdû shânzân; ʔatthû ʔashân*
stream	*châun*
street	*lân*
street car	*dayyathâ*
strength	*ʔâ*
strikes (against)	*taittè*
strikes (as a clock)	*thôudè*
strikes, by a side or back blow	*khattè*

string	*cõu*
strip of bamboo, used in binding things together	*hnî*
stripe	*ʔasîn*
stroke	*ʔache?*
strong, is	*ʔâ ɬìdé*
student	*câunðâ*
studies	*sá cìdé; θindé*
sub-divisional officer	*wúndau?*
submerges, causes to sink	*hmyoutté*
sufficient, is	*tándé; tódé; lóunlautté; lautté*
suitable, is	*tõdé*
sun	*néi*
Sun, The; name of a newspaper	*θúrìyà*
sunlight	*néiyáun*
surgery, does	*khwê sei? phya? kùdé*
surprise, interjection denoting	*ʔamélêi*
surprised	*ʔàndé; ʔàn?ðdé*
surrounds	*wâindé*
suspends from the shoulder	*lwédé*
sweat	*chwêi*
sweet, is	*chóudé*
sweetheart	*yîzâ*
swims	*yéi kûdé*
table	*sabwê*
tailor	*ʔacchouθθamâ*
takes, receives, accepts, experiences	*khándé*
takes off	*chutté*
takes out	*thoutté*
tall	*myìndé*
tattoos	*shêi thôudé*
tax, head; tax, poll	*lúgún*
tax receipts	*ʔakhún; ʔakhúndóywéi*
taxes	*ʔakhún*
taxi	*tassí* or [*taksí*]
tea	*lapheyyéi*
teacher	*shayá*
teaches	*θindé*
teak	*cûnði?*
tears	*shoutté*
telegram, sends a	*cêinân yaitté; θánjôu yaitté*
telephone	*téliphóun*
telephone call, makes a	*téliphóun shetté*
temperature (body)	*ʔapú chéin*
ten-	*shé-*
ten thousand	*θãun*
tent	*ywetthéyóun*

Thai	*yôudayâ*
thank you	*cêizû tìmbádé*
that	*hóu*
thermometer	*ʔapáddìn*
thigh	*páun*
thing	*pyissì*
thinks	*sìnzâdé; thìndé; cán sídé*
third	*tatìyà*
third class	*tatìyàdân*
thirsty, is	*yéi ŋattí*
this	*dì*
this (that has been mentioned)	*ʔêdí; ʔêdá*
this (thing)	*díhá; dá*
this much	*dílauʔ*
this much, even	*dílauttáun*
thought	*seiʔʔathìn*
thousand	*tháun*
thread	*ʔacchí*
thread, spool of	*ʔacchílôun*
three	*θôun*
throws about	*cêdé*
throws down	*chàdé*
throws down (from an erect position)	*hlêdé*
throws into or upon	*phòudé*
thrusts at	*thôudé*
thumb	*lemmà*
ticket	*lephmaʔ*
tiger	*câ*
tight, is	*lóundé*
time	*ʔachéin; ʔakhauʔ; ʔakhá*
time and again	*khanà khanà*
time of arrival	*yaukkhá*
time of swimming	*kûgá*
tin	*θámbyú*
tin can	*θámbôun*
tiny	*ŋéŋégalêi*
tired, is; tiresome, is	*pímbândé*
to, up	*ʔatìì*
tobacco	*shêi*
today	*dì nèi; díganèi; ganèi*
toilet	*ʔéinðá*
tomorrow	*nepphán* (= *nepphyíŋgá*)
too (much)	*θeiʔ; θeillé*
tooth	*θwâ*
tooth (eye)	*ʔaswè*
torn, is	*soutté*
touches	*thídé*
towel, face	*myethnaθouppawá*
township officer	*myòu ʔouʔ*
transfers to another	*hlwè ʔatté*
transplants (rice)	*kauʔ saitté*
travel	*ʔaθwâ ʔalá*
traveller	*khayíðé*

travels	*khayî θwâdé*
treasury	*ŋwéidai?*
treats (medically)	*kùdé*
tree	*θippín; ?apín;*
tries	*sândé*
trolley	*dayyathâ*
trouble, goes to a lot of	*pímbân khándé*
trousers	*bâumbí*
tub	*sîbâin*
tumbler (water glass)	*pháŋgwe?*
turban	*gâumbâun*
turns around	*hlèdé; lédé*
tusk	*?aswé*
twelve annas	*θôumma?*
twenty	*hnashé*
two	*hní?*
umbrella	*thî*
umpire	*dáin; dáin lújî*
uncle	*?â*
underpants	*chwêigán bâumbí*
undershirt	*chwêigán ?êinjî*
understands	*nâ lédé*
unfolds	*phyéidé*
unhurriedly	*phyêibyêi; taphyêibyêi; ?êi?ei shêizêi*
unites	*shettê*
unloosed (by severing of some part), is	*pyoutté*
unoccupied, is	*?âdé*
unrestrained	*lutté*
unrolls	*phyéidé*
unties	*pyéidé; phyoutté*
unusual	*thûzândé*
unusual (things)	*?athûdû shânzân*
upper floor	*?apóda?*
upper house	*?athe? hluttó*
upper part	*?apó*
upright, is	*matté*
upright posture, in an	*matta?*
urgent, is	*?ayêi cîdé*
used up, is	*kóundé*
useless	*?alagâ; ?aθôun macàbû*
uses	*θôundé*
vacant	*?âdé*
valuable, is	*?aphôu tándé*
value, what	*bélauttán*
very (much)	*θei?; ?immatán*
village	*ywá*
village, country	*tôywá*
violent, is	*pyîndé*

violent wind	*léibyîn*
visitor	*ʔêðé*
votes	*mê ywêi kautté*
wage	*làgà*
wager	*ʔalâun*
wagon	*hlê*
waits	*sàundé*
walks	*lân šautté*
walks around	*šauʔ lédé*
wanders	*lédé*
want	*ʔalóu*
wanting, is	*lóudé*
washes with water	*shêidé*
washes (clothes, hair)	*šódé*
watch, timepiece	*náyí*
watch, pocket	*ʔeiʔ sháun náyí*
water	*yéi*
water, cold	*yéiʔêi*
water, drinking	*θauyyéi*
water, shallow	*yéidéin*
water, warm	*yéinwêi*
waterfall	*yéi tagûn*
watertight, is	*lóundé*
way, custom	*thôunzán*
we	*couttòu; cúndódòu; dòu*
wears (clothes, etc.)	*wutté*
wears (shoes)	*sîdé*
weaves	*yetté*
weaving	*yekkân*
weeks	*ʔapaʔ*
weighs	*chéindé*
well	*yéidwîn; kâuŋgâun*
well, is	*májádé; mádé*
well being	*majâun chájâun*
well, state of being	*mámá chájá*
what	*bá*
what (indefinite)	*bámyâ*
wheel	*bêin*
when	*bédò*
which	*bé*
whiskey	*ʔayeʔ*
white	*phyúdé*
who	*badú; baðú; béðú*
whole, the	*ʔakóun*
wife	*mêimmà*
wind	*léi*
window	*padîmbauʔ*
wine	*θabyiyyéi*
winnings	*ʔanáin*
wins	*náindé*
wide, is	*cédé*
wire, electric	*daccôu*
with, is	*pádé*
with, together	*ʔatú; ʔatúdú*

woman	*mɛ̀imməà*
woman transplanter (of paddy)	*kauʔ ɔaimməà*
wonders	*ʔànʔódé; ʔandin*
wood	*θiθθâ*
word	*zagâ*
work	*ʔalouʔ*
works	*loutté; louʔ káindé*
work and eat	*louʔ káin sâ θautté*
world	*kabá*
worried	*sôuyéindé*
worships	*kôugwédé*
wound	*dán-yá; ʔaná*
wraps around	*patté*
wrist watch	*leppaʔ náyí*
writes	*yèidé*
writing, a	*sá*
wrong, is; goes wrong	*lwèdé*
year	*hniʔ*
yellow	*wádé*
yesterday	*manèigà*
you	*khímbyâ*
young, is	*pyóudé*
zinc	*θuʔ*
zoo	*tareisshán-yòun*

BURMESE-ENGLISH WORD LIST

UNITS 1–30

ʔâ	strength
ʔaʔ	needle
ʔacâ	intermediate space, interstice
ʔacâun	circumstance, cause, fact
ʔacchí	thread
ʔacchílóun	spool of thread
ʔacchouʊ̀ʊ̀amâ	tailor
ʔachéʔ	signal, blow, stroke
ʔachéin	time
ʔacôu ʔacâun	the good and the bad
ʔâdé	is free, unoccupied, vacant
ʔadeipbé	meaning
ʔadó	aunt
ʔahâun	old thing
ʔahmán	right, for sure
ʔahmù	business, affair, case in law
ʔahnêi (hnêidé)	slowness
ʔaitté	feels hot
ʔakaiʔ (kaittí)	ache; bite
ʔakauʔ (kauttí)	crook, bend
ʔakâunzóun	best
ʔakâunzóumbé	the very best
ʔakhá	time
ʔakhân	room
ʔakhù	now
ʔakhùdetthì	up to now, already, [illegible]
ʔakhùdò	as for now
ʔakhùhmàbé	right now
ʔakhún	revenue accruing from assessments, taxes
ʔakhúndóywéi	tax receipts
ʔakóu	older brother
ʔákóun	the whole, all
ʔakwèi (kwèidé)	curve, corner, bend
ʔalá (ládé)	a coming
ʔalagâ	useless, to no purpose; for nothing
ʔalâun (lâundé)	bet, wager
ʔalìn (líndé)	light
ʔalóu	want, lack, desire, need
ʔalouʔ (louttí)	work
ʔalouʔ ʔakáin	occupation
ʔalôun (lôundé)	round thing
ʔâlôun	all
ʔâlôumbôdun	altogether

ʔamà	older sister
ʔamaʔ	person of rank, member of parliament
ʔàmbwê	exposition, exhibition
ʔamê	game, flesh of beasts
ʔamêðâ	beef
ʔamêðâhîn	beef curry
ʔaméi	mother
ʔamèin	order, command
ʔamèin chàdé	gives an order
ʔaméiyìkán	American
ʔamélêi	interjection denoting surprise
ʔamyâ	much, many
ʔamyâ ʔâ phyìn	in most cases, generally
ʔamyê	always
ʔamyóuðâ	citizens, fellow countryman
ʔamyóuzóun	all kinds
ʔâ nádé	is deterred by fear of offending
ʔaná (*nádé*)	pain, disease, sore
ʔanáin (*náindé*)	winnings
ʔanauʔ	the west
ʔândé	pays change
ʔàndé	wonders
ʔaneʔ (*nettê*)	black
ʔaní (*nídé*)	red color
ʔànʔôdé	wonders, is amazing, surprised
ʔanyâun	ache, stiffness
ʔanyóu (*nyóudé*)	brown
ʔánzwê	drawer
ʔapaʔ	circuit, a round
ʔapauʔ	opening, aperture, hole
ʔaphéi	father
ʔaphôu	price
ʔaphôu tándé	is of worth, precious, valuable
ʔaphyâ phyâjîn	as soon as one gets sick
ʔaphyâ phyasshêi (*ʔaphyázêi*)	fever medicine
ʔaphyázêi (*ʔaphyâ phyasshêi*)	fever medicine
ʔaphyú	white
ʔapîn	tree
ʔapó	upper part
ʔapóda ʔ	upper floor
ʔapóu (*póudé*)	excess, spare
ʔappauʔ	eye of a needle
ʔapú (*púdé*)	heat
ʔapú chéin	temperature
ʔapúdâin	thermometer
ʔapyá (*pyádé*)	blue
ʔapyîn	outside, outside (of), besides
ʔapyîn (*pyîndé*)	boredom, laziness
ʔasà (*sàdé*)	beginning, start
ʔasâ ʔaθauʔ (*sâdé θauttê*)	food and drink

ʔasháun (sháundé)	building
ʔashíndìn	ready
ʔasiʔ (sittɛ́)	real, genuine
ʔasîn	stripe
ʔaseiʔ	a quarter, twenty-five
ʔasêin (sêindé)	green
ʔashín	color, appearance, form
ʔasín mapyaʔ	continually, everlastingly, without cessation
ʔasóun (soundé)	complete assortment, a pair, an even number
ʔasôuyà	government
ʔaswé	tusk, fang, eyetooth
ʔaʃéi (ʃéidé)	length
ʔaʃèi	the east
ʔaʃèi táumbeʔ	south-east (side)
ʔâ ʃìdé	recuperates
ʔatâin	according to, in accordance with
ʔatân	class
ʔateiʔ	alias, nom de plume
ʔathê	interior, inner part
ʔatheʔ	more than, in comparison, upper part
ʔatheʔ bamá pyéi	Upper Burma
ʔatheʔ hluttó	senate, upper house
ʔathì (thìdé)	up to
ʔathû (thûdé)	difference
ʔathû ʔashân (ihûzândé)	something special, strange
ʔathûdû shânzân	strange, unusual things
ʔatú (túdé)	together with
ʔatúdú	similar, same, together with
ʔatweʔ (twettɛ́)	account, behalf, (because)
ʔaθán	sound, noise
ʔaθeʔ	age
ʔaθî	fruit
ʔaθiʔ (θittɛ́)	new
ʔaθóun (θóundé)	use
ʔaθwâ ʔalá (θwâdé ládé)	going and coming, travel
ʔauʔ	lower part, space under
ʔauʔ bamá pyéi	Lower Burma
ʔauʔ hluttó	house of representatives, lower house
ʔauttaʔ	lower floor
ʔawá (wádé)	yellow
ʔawuʔ (wuttɛ́)	garment
ʔawusshâin	clothing store
ʔawussouʔ	piece of cloth, rag
ʔayá	position, office
ʔayà	according to
ʔayaʔ	place
ʔayân	rashly
ʔayauʔ (yauttɛ́)	arrival
ʔayáun	color, brightness

ʔayɛ́ʔ	whiskey
ʔayɛ̀ʔ	shade, shadow
ʔayɛ̂	business, affair
ʔayɛ̀ʔʔachí	sign, mark, indication
ʔayɛ̂bàin	district commissioner
ʔayɛ̂ cɪ́dɛ́	is busy, is in a hurry, is urgent
ʔayín	first, prior time
ʔayín knikkà	last year
ʔayín lóu ʔahnɛ̀i phyíʔ	more haste worse speed
ʔayín lóudé	is in a hurry, is urgent
ʔayín	if free, unoccupied
ʔayíŋgà	formerly
ʔayín	capital, stock in trade
ʔayouʔ	representation, figure, wage
bá	what
badamyâ	ruby
badú (*baðú*)	who
badú mashóu	anybody
bámà	nothing
bamálóu	Burmese fashion
bamá lúmyòudòu	the Burmese people
bámyâ	what (indefinite)
bándaiʔ	bank
bándáyêi wúnjɪ̂jouʔ	finance minister
bá phyillòulɛ̂	why?
báðá	religion, language
bàumbí	pants, trousers
bàumbídóu	shorts
bayíŋgán	governor
bazaʔ	mouth
bazún leθθouʔ	shrimp salad
bɛ́	which
bɛ́ ʔakhá mashóu	any time
bɛ́ . . . mashóu	any at all
bédò	when
bégóumà	to nowhere
bɛ̀in	wheel
bélauʔ	how much
bélauttán	what value, what denomination
bélóu	how, what fashion
bènélɛ̂	how?
bídóu	cupboard
bíyá	beer
bólóun	ball
bóun	bomb
bóun cɛ̂dɛ́	drops bombs, bombs
bouddà báðá	Buddhism
búdáyóun	station
bû	pack, box
cá	tiger
cádé	is long in time
cɪ́dɛ́	hears

cădĕ	falls
càdé	costs, comes to
caittê	likes
cájá	long (time)
cân	floor
cándé	remains, is left
cândé	is rough
cánján phámbán	with perverted ingenuity
cán sídé	thinks, intends
caθi?	leopard, cheetah
cau?	stone, rock
câun	school
câunðâ	student
câun néibe? θaɲéjîn	school friend
caussêin	jade
caussha in	ledge of rocks, large boulder
cautté	fears, is afraid
cédé	is wide, loud (of a voice)
cêdé	scatters, throws about, sows
céin	rattan
cêi-ân hyaitté	sends a telegram
ceitté	crushes, grinds
cêizû pyùdé	does a favor, obliges
cêizû shimbádé	thank you
céjé	loudness, loudly
ce? lophma?	check
ceθθin	onions
céðî	button
ce??ù	egg (hen's)
ce wîndé	is large, great
chàdé	puts down, throws down
chán	fence, enclosure
chândé	is cold
chaû	6
châun	stream, large brook
châundé	is loose, not tight
châundé	lies in wait, lurks
châun shôudé	coughs, has a cough
checchîn	right away, immediately
chéi	foot, leg
chéibyâ	tip of the foot
chéidau?	leg
chéi?ei?	sock
chéindé	weighs
chêindé	appoints, fixes, sets (a time)
cheitté	hooks, catches on a hook
chéizu? (= *chéi?ei?*)	sock, stocking
che? pyoutte (= *chetté*)	cooks
chettá	cooking
chetté	cooks
chîdé	lends, borrows (money)
chîm'ndé	praises
chîn	mosquito
chîndé	is sour
chîndáun	mosquito netting

chìnlóun	Burmese football (made of rattan), cane ball
chìnwâ:n	a game of Burmese football
chôu cì:n	relish, savory
chôude	is sweet
chôudé (= yéi chôudé)	bathes
chóundé	covers (as with a blanket)
choutté	sews, sews up
choutté	has control over
chou? thâdé	places in confinement, in custody
chutté	takes off
chwêi	sweat
chwêigán bâumbí	underpants, shorts
chwêigán ?êinjí	undershirt
cîdé	is big
cìdé	looks, looks at
cìndèi	lion
cì šùdé	looks attentively, looks after
códé	fries
có-nyádé	is proclaimed publicly, spreads (as news), promulgates
côu	rope, cord, string
cou?	I, mine
côudé	breaks (crosswise)
cout?ou	'we'
cúmmà:	I, my (woman speaking)
cúndó	I
cûnði?	teak
cwê	buffalo
cwêidé	gives a meal, feeds
dàá	this (thing)
dâ	knife
daccôu	electric wire
dádò	as for that
dáin	umpire, judge, referee
dájàun	for that reason
dájàummòu	so that's the reason
daminî	electric light
damyà	dacoit, bandit
damyàhmù	case of dacoity, robbery
dán-yá	wound, scar
dappóun	photograph
dappóun yaiwé	takes a photograph
dasshí	gasoline
dàθamà	decimal
dayyathâ	street car, trolley
dé?ôu	large iron pot, pan
dí	this
díhá	this (thing)
dílau?	this much
dílauttáun	even this much
dílóu	like this, this fashion

dìlóu shòuvínlé	even if that is the case
dí nèi	today
dì pyín	other, besides this
dó	aunt
dou?	stick
dòu bamá	we Burmans
dóubí	launderer
dû	knee
dùtìyà	second
dùtìyàdân	2nd class
??ì	this (that has been mentioned)
?èðé	visitor, guest
?ègân	living room ('guest room')
?ei?	pocket, bag, sack
?èidé	is cool
?èi?èi	cool
?èi?èi shêizêi	slowly, unhurriedly
?èihmân	the fact that it is cold
?eillòu pyódé (*?ei? pyódé*)	sleeps well
?éimhmyáun	compass needle
?éin	house
?éin	a hand at cards
?éindáun càdé	marries, gets married
?éindayé	propriety, dignity
?éinðá	toilet, lavatory
?èinjí	coat, jacket, shirt
?èinšín (or, *?éinšín*)	landlord
?eipphòu néiyá	place to sleep, bed
?ei? sháun náyí	pocket watch
?eitlé	sleeps
?eiyyá	bed, sleeping place
?eiyyágîn	bed sheet, spread
ga?	jail
gálán	gallon
ganân	crab
ganân	numeral, numerical figure
ganân lemmà	monkey wrench
ganèi (= *dí ganéi*)	today
gâumbâun	headdress, turban
gâun	head
gâun?ôun	pillow
gâun?ôunzu?	pillow slip
gâun sháundé	leads, heads
gâunzáun	leader
hàdé	opens
háundé	barks
hâundé	is old
hè	Hey!
hîn	curry
hînðî hîn-ywe?	vegetables
hînjóu	soup

hlàdé	is pretty
hlàðdbê	is really pretty
hlèdé	turns around
hlê	cart, wagon
hlênè taitté	carts, conveys on a cart
hlêdé	lies at full length; throws down from an erect position
hléi	boat
hléibwê	boat race, regatta
hléide? (*hléi te?*)	oars
hlîdé	slices
hlódé	paddles (a canoe or boat)
hluttó	parliament
hlwà	saw
hlwàze?	saw mill
hlwêdé	puts out of the way, gives away
hlwê ?atté	disposes of, transfers to another
hmádé	instructs, gives instructions
hmâdé	is wrong, is in error
hmammìdé	remembers
hmán	window glass, mirror
hmándé	is correct
hmá thêdé	orders, gives orders or instructions
hmattáin	[illegible] post
hmáundé	is dark
hmidé	reaches, attains to, overtakes
hmín	ink
hmín?óu	bottle of ink
hmóundé	is dim (as the eye), is blurred
hmoutté	blows
hmyâdé	catches with bait, lures
hmyautté	raises up, elevates, (flatters)
hmyódé	looks forward to, expects, anticipates
hmyódé	sets afloat
hmyoutté	submerges, causes to sink
hná (*hnakhâun*)	nose
hnân	sesamum
hnàndé	does thoroughly, completely
hnapa?	two weeks
hnashé	20
hnashè ŋâ	25
hná sîdé	has a cold in the nose
hnayá	200
hnay-?	two days
hnê, hnêi (*hnêidê*)	slowly
hni?	2
hni?	year
hnî	strip of bamboo, used in binding things together
hnîŋgê	snow
hnitté	causes to sink, sinks

kwèidé bends around, is curved
kwínáin quinine

là month
lâ mule
ládé comes, came
làgà monthly rent (or salary)
lai? sâdé indulges in, complies with
laitté follows, accompanies
lâmbyà guide
lân road, street
lânjâun path, road
lân šautté walks
lánchâ rickshaw
lándán London
lapheyyéi tea
lâundé stakes a wager, bets
lautté is sufficient
lé irrigated rice field
le? hand, arm
lébîn neck
lédé wanders, roams, turns around
lêdé changes, exchanges
légún land revenue, property tax
lədamâ farmer
léi wind
lêi 4

léibyín violent wind
léida? air force
léi thôudán air-pump
léi thôudé blows up with air
léiyímbyán airplane
lekkáin pawá handkerchief
lemmà thumb, inch
lenne? arms, munitions
lephma? ticket
lephmù pyínnyá craft, manual art
leppa? náyí wrist watch
lesšáun present, gift
lessu? ring
lethnei? dammí flashlight
leθθou? salad
lín husband
líndé is light
lôdé is in a hurry
lóudé is lacking, wanting, needed
lou? káindé works, performs work
lou? káin sâ θcutté work and eat, make a living
lóulóu a little like (as if)
lóundé is tight, as watertight
lôundé is round
lóunjí skirt worn by both men and women
lóunlautté is sufficient
loutté works, does

lú	person
lúbyóu	young, unmarried man
lúdwéijâ	the middle of a crowd
lúgún	head tax, poll tax
lújî	adult (big person)
lúmyôu	nation, kind of people
lúná	patient, sick person
lúndé	is or goes beyond, exceeds
lú?óu	old man
lutté	is at liberty, free, unrestrained
lú?ûyéi	population
lwédé	suspends from the shoulder
lwêdé	errs, goes wrong
lwé?ei?	bag that hangs from the shoulder
mà	Mrs. Miss
ma?	quarter
mádé	to be well
mahà meittòu	the Allies
májádé	is well, healthy
majâun chájâun	well being, state of health
mámá chájá	state of being well, healthy
macágín	before long
macámacá	often
máin	mile
manâbê	without resting
mândalêi	(City of) Mandalay
mane?	morning
manèigà	yesterday
mánéijá	manager
manessá	morning meal, 'breakfast'
mani?	minute
manîmawêi	not very far, near
mánní ?ódá pháun	money order form
mapyaukkhín	before it disappears, is lost
mathwekkhín	before it leaves
matò tashà	accident
mattté	is upright, makes erect
matta?	in an upright posture, perpendicular
matwèi twèi?áun	until one finds
máun	Mister, brother
mâundé	drives (a vehicle)
mâunjadâ	pocket knife
maywêi	indiscriminate ('not choosing')
mê	lot, ballot
mêidé	asks
mèidé	forgets
mêimmà	woman, wife
méindé	relishes, enjoys
meisshwêi	friend
mê ywêi kauttê	votes
mî	fire

mìbàmyâ	parents
mìdáu	fireplace, hearth
mîbóugân	kitchen
mîbóujáun (=*mîbóugân*)	kitchen
mîbú	iron, flat iron
mîbú taitté	irons, presses
mîji?	match
mî pautté	burns (a hole)
mî šòudé	sets on fire
mîyathâ	railroad train
mótókâ	automobile
mótókâ hmyau? je?	auto jack
mótókâ pyissî	auto tools
môu ?akhá	the rainy season
môu lóundé	water-proof, rain proof
môu ?ùdù	the rainy season
môu ywádé	(it) rains
mousshei?	beard
mousshôu	hunter, guide
mwéi	snake
mwêidé	bears, brings up
mwèiyá	mattress
myédé	is much, is many
myámmá (= *bamá*)	Burmese
myámmá ?alîn	Name of a paper "The New Light of Burma"
myámmyán	speed
myándé	is fast
myau?	monkey
myau?	north
myautté	is raised up, elevated
myéi	earth, ground, soil
myéibê	peanuts
myephmán	eye glasses, spectacles
myessì	eye (human)
myessì lédé	is confused, befuddled
myethná	face
myethnaθouppawá	face towel
myi?	river
myîn	horse
myîndè	sees
myîndé	is high, tall
myîn-yathâ	carriage
myòu	city
myòu ?ou?	township officer
myòuðâ	native of a city
myóuzèi	seed, seed grain
nabêi	side
nâ	ear
nádé	is in pain
náiŋgán	nation, country
náiŋgánjâ	foreign country
náiŋgánjâðâ	national of a foreign country
nâ kaitté	ear aches

nâ lédé	understands
nâdé	stops to rest, rests
náindé	wins
námba?	number
námé	name
nândó	palace
nân-yìn wúnjtjou?	premier
nau?	the space behind a thing
nau?	later (on)
nau? càdé	falls behind, is late
naukkà	behind, from behind
naukkòu	in the future
nausshôun	last, final
nauttwê	rear car
náyí	watch, hour
náyíwe?	half an hour
né	district, state, country
nêdé	is few, not many
néi	sun
nèi	day (from sunrise to sunset)
néidé	lives, remains
néi?êi	cool of the day
nèilé	noon, midday
néiyá	place
néiyà?	district, address
néiyáun	sunlight
nênê (nêdé)	little, not much
nepphán (= *nepphyíngá*)	tomorrow
nepphyíngá	tomorrow
nettè	is deep
nídé	is red
nîdé	is near
nî kabâ	approximately
nu yau?	New York
nwâ	bull, ox, cow
nwânòu	milk
nwéi ?akhá	hot season
nwéi ?ùdù	the hot season
nyà	night
nyábe?	right side
nyàgà	last night
nyànéi	afternoon
nyàzá	night meal 'dinner'
nyí	younger brother
nyí?akóu máunhnama	brothers and sisters
nyímà	younger sister
nyîndé	disputes, disapproves
ŋâ	5
ŋâ	fish
ŋâhîn	fish curry
ŋâma?	1R 4A
ŋâmù	½R, 8A.

ŋayou?	peppers, chilies
ŋâzé	50
ŋédé	is small, little
ŋéŋédôuŋgà	when I was little
ŋéŋégalêi	tiny, very small
ŋóundé	enclose, cover up, shut in (as in the mouth)
ŋwéi	silver, money
ŋwéidai?	treasury
?ódé	cries out, screams
?óðán	the sound of shouting, a shout, a scream
?ôu	pot, jar
?ou? choutté	has charge of, rules, manages
?óudé	is old, aged
?outthou?	hat, cap
pabù shayá	carver, sculptor
pádé	accompanies, is with
padîmbau?	window
pagámbyâ	flat plate, dish
pagánlôun	round bowl, cup
paisshán	money
paji shayá	painter
paji yêidé	paints
palîn	bottle
pân	flower
pânján	flower garden, park
pašû	Malay
pathamà	first
pathamàdân	first class
pati	party
patlé	wraps around
patté	goes around
páumbó	surface of the thigh
páummòun	bread
páun	thigh
pâundé	collects into one, puts on (a turban)
pautlé	pierces, is pierced
péi	foot (measure)
pèidé	gives
peitté	is closed, closes
phádé	mends, patches
phalâ	metal cup or bowl
phalepphâun	platform
phán	glass
phana?	shoe
phana? chouθθamâ	shoemaker
phanaccôu	shoe laces
phândé	tries to catch, arrests
pháŋgwe?	drinking glass, tumbler
phatlé	reads
phâun	raft
phaussayá	opener

phauttɛ́	makes a hole in or through
phayâ	pagoda
phayâbó	upper part of the pagoda
phɛ?	side
phê	playing cards
phei'sé	invites
phêwâin	card game
phòudé	throws into or upon; fills up partially or entirely (as a pit)
phwìndé	opens
phyá	mat
phyâdé	has a fever, is feverish
phya? kùdé	amputates
phyallân	short cut
phyàundé	is straight
phyéidé	loosens, unrolls, unfolds, answers (a question)
phyêidé	is slow, gradual, easy, pleasant, moderate
phyêibyêi (*phyêidé*)	slowly, easily
phyêibyêi hmán mán	slowly and accurately
phyiphmân	what really happens
phyisséi . . . phyisséi	either . . . or
phyitté	happens
phyi? θwâde	has come to be, has happened
phyoutté	loosens, unties
pídé	finishes
pimbândé	is tired, fatigued; is tiresome
pimbân khándé	goes to a lot of trouble
pínlé	sea
pò	of course
pódé	appears, comes to light
pôdé	is plentiful, not scarce
pôu	silk
póu cɔ̀dâ	is really bigger
póudé	exceeds, is in excess
pòudé	conveys, conducts (to a person or a place)
póun	plan, design, pattern, form
pôun	container
pôundé	hides, conceals oneself
pôu thé	silk cloth
púdé	is hot
pûndé	abrades, bruises, scrapes
pwê	festival
pwêzâ	broker
pyàdé	shows, points out
pyàdai?	exhibition building
pyáimbwê	race, match, contest
pyáindé	engages in rivalry, competes

pyándé	returns
pyátá	policeman
pyatté	is cut
pyâumbû	corn
pyâundé	changes place, moves
pyautté	disappears, is lost
pyéi	country
pyéidé	loosens, unties. appeases
pyêidé	runs
pyèidé	is full
pyéiðâ	native of a country
pyéi myòu	Prome [City of Prome]
pyessîdé	is ruined, destroyed
pyettê	is ruined, destroyed
pyíndé	repair, put in order
pyîndé	is violcnt
pyindé	is bored, lazy
pyínnyá	knowledge, art, science
pyínθi?	French
pyissî	object, article, thing
pyissîdéi	articles, things
pyitté	shoots
pyóbwêzá	picnic
pyóbyó šwinšwin	happiness, enjoyment
pyódé	enjoys oneself, is glad
pyôdé	to say, speak
pyôðalóu	as you say
pyôðán	sound of speech
pyô pyàdé	explains
pyóudé	is young, in the prime of life
pyôudé	plants
pyoutté	boils
pyoutté	is unloosened by severing of some part
pyoutté	is extinct
pyózayá kâundé	is fun, 'is good for being happy'
sá	a writing, something written
sabâ	paddy
sábàuðamâ	postman, letter-carrier
sabwê	table
sá cìdé	studies, compares
sádai?	post office
sâdé	eats
sàdé	starts, begins
sá?ei?	envelope
sai? káindé	plants
sai? pyôudé	sets out plants
saitté	sets, plants, erects
sakhân	station
sá?ou?	book
sândé	tries, feels
satté	is hot tasting, pungent
sáun	blanket
sàundé	waits

sá yêi thâdá	something which has been written and posted
sayín	list, account, register
sáywe?	sheet of paper, form
se?	motor, engine
sei??athín	opinion, thought, fancy
sei? chàdé	feels comfortable and easy in mind
sei??êi	mental relief
sei? kûdé	figures out, plans
séin	diamond
séindé	soaks, steeps
sei? ŋédé	is depressed, disspirited, downcast, dejected
sei? pádé	is interested
sei? shôudé	is angry
seitté	splits, cuts lengthwise
sekkú	paper
sesshí	motor oil
shabín	hair of the head
shabín hnyasshâin	barber shop
shabín hnyaθθamâ	barber
shádé	is hungry
sháin	shop, store
sháindé	has jurisdiction
shàin-šín (sháinšín)	proprietor
sháin-yá	jurisdiction
sháin-yá sháin-yá ?alou?	each to his own work
shán	husked rice
shappyá	soap
shâun ?akhá	the cold season
sháundé	carries, bears, wears
shâun ?ùdù	the cold season
shautté	builds, erects
shayá	teacher, doctor
shayámà	nurse
shayáwún	doctor
shé-	10-
shêi	medicine, tobacco, drug
shêi	tobacco
shêidé	to wash with water
shêi?ei?	cigar
shêi sâdé	takes medicine
shêi thôudé	tattoos
shêiyóun	hospital
shêizá	prescription
sheššín	session
shetté	connects, joins, unites
shí	oil
shín	elephant
shîndé	descends, goes down
shínzwé	ivory
shóu	but you said . . .
shóudá	expression

shóudé	speaks, says
shôundé	comes to an end, is finished; dies
shôun phyattí	decides, settles, adjudicates
shóuðaióu	as the saying goes
shoʷiié	tears
shù	reward, prize
shùŋwéi	prize money
shwêdé	pulls, draws, hauls
shwéimyôu	relatives
sí	drum, cask, barrel
sibâin	tub
sídé	wears, rides
sigare?	cigarette
símándé	arranges, orders
síndé	is clean
sin?ôu	glazed pot or jar
sînzâdé	considers, thinks, deliberates
sipbóu	army officer
sí shîndé	flows down
sisshêi '4	examines, investigates
sitta?	army
sitta? sakhân	army encampment
sitté	examines, investigates
siθθâ	soldier
sóundé	is complete
soutté	is torn, rent
sôuyéindé	is concerned, worried
sôzô (sôdé)	early
sutté	puts on, into, through
ʃa?	shirt
ʃádé	searches for
ʃallettóu	short-sleeved shirt
ʃân lúmyôu	the Shan people
ʃau? lédé	walks around
ʃáundé	avoids, shuns
ʃèi	before, in front of
ʃéidé	is long
ʃèidwê	forward car
ʃèi tè'è	straight ahead
ʃìdé	exists
ʃikkâgóu	Chicago
ʃín	sir (woman speaking)
ʃódé	washes (clothes, hair)
ʃóundé	loses
ʃùdé	see *cì ʃùdé*
ʃùmbwe?	mud puddle
ʃùn	mud
ʃwéi	gold
ʃwéi tagóun phayâ	Shwe Dagou Pagoda
ʃwíndé	rejoices, is joyful
tabáin	1 pie
tabê	1 anna
tabêdán	1 anna denomination
tabyâ	1 pice

tachâ	other
tacha?	1 of something flat
tachâun	1 of something long and slender
tachîn	song
tachîn shóudé	sings a song
tachoú	some
tadâ	bridge
ta?éinzí	a hand each
tagabau?	door
tagwîn	1 (of circular things)
tai?	brick building
taisumìdé	hits (by accident, implying inadvertence)
táiu	post, column
tâindé	compares, measures, estimates
táin ka? náyí	wall clock
tâin pyéi	country
tâin-yîndâ	national of one's own country, native
taissí [or *taksí*]	taxi
taitté	hits, strikes, strikes against, drives against
taitté	attack, as a band of dacoits
tai? khaitté	fights against, attacks
taja?	1 rupee
takhá taléi	sometimes
takhau?	once, one time
takhaummà	not once
takhù	1 unit
takhùdá	only once
takhwe?	1 glass
tamáinlau?	about a mile
tándé	is fit, sufficient
tanèigà	the other day
tanéilóun	a whole day
taphe?	1 side
taphyá:bu	slowly, gradually
tareisshán	animal
tareisshán-yóun	zoo
tashei?	a little bit, please
tashìn	1 step, one stage
tatìyà	3rd
tatìyàdân	3rd class
tattí	puts in, fixes
ta?û	1 (of respected persons)
táumbó (*táun ?apó*)	top of a mountain
táun	mountain
táun	south
táun chéiyìn	foot of the mountain
tâundé	asks for, demands
táunðú	farmer
táunnabêi	side of a mountain
tawe?	one half
tayâ	law

tayáddán sekkú	100 rupee note
tayâ θajî	judge
taye?	one day (24 hrs.)
tayou?	Chinese
tazáun	1 of written things
tazei?	mark made by stamping a seal
tazei? gâun	postage stamp
têdé	remains for a while, lodges
tèdè	straight
téindé	is shallow
télíphóun	telephone
télíphóun shetté	makes a telephone call
tê sakhân	rest station
tétté	climbs, ascends, advances, gains on
thâdé	puts, places, leaves
thàdé	arises, gets up
thâindé	sits
thamîn	cooked rice
thamînzáin	restaurant
thândé	carries (on the shoulder)
tháun	1,000
sháundé	sets up, in an upright position
tathé	1 of wearing apparel
thèdé	puts or places in
thí	lottery
thî	umbrella
thìdé	to uches
thîndé	thanks
thôba?	butter
thôudé	thrusts at, strikes (as a clock)
thôudé	plays at certain games of chance
thôunzán	custom, manner, way, precedent
thoutté	takes out
thûdé	is different, diverse
thùdé	carves, engraves, sculptures
thúndé	ploughs, harrows
thûzândé	is strange, unusual, odd
thwetté	leaves, departs
tîndé	loads, places upon
tîn hmyautté	elects
tîn pòudé	exports
tîn pyàdé	exhibits, shows
tô	forest, jungle
tódé	is suitable, sufficient
tódé	is clever
tódó	fairly, pretty
tône?	deep or extensive forest or jungle
tóudé	is short
tôywá	country village
tôza?	edge of the jungle

tû	hammer
tûdé	digs
twê	railway car
twêi cauttè	ponders, considers (implying doubt or uncertainty)
twêidé	ponders, reflects, considers
twèidé	finds, meets
twetté	calculate, compute
twin	hole in the ground, pit
θâ	son
θabekkhá	the day after tomorrow
θabô	disposition, nature
θabô càdé	approves, likes, is settled in opinion
θabô thûdé	resolves, determines; considers
θabô túdé	are of one mind, agrees
θabô yàde	is of the opinion, arrives at an opinion
θabyiyyéi	wine
θadî	presence of mind, attention
θadî thûdé	is careful
θadîndzu?	newspaper reporter
θadînzá	newspaper
θagáun sayîn	census
θajî	headman of a village
θamû	one skilled in some work
θámbôun	tin can
θámbyú	tin
θamî	daughter
θamoutdayá	ocean
θán	iron, metal
θana?	gun, rifle
θana? tache?	gunshot signal, one shot
θánjôu yaitté	sends a telegram
θanéjîn	friend
θattù	metals extracted from ore
θâ θamî (θâðamî)	sons and daughters, family
θâun	10,000
θautté	drinks, smokes
θauyyéi	drinking water
θayeθôt	mango
θè	sand
θédé	carries from 1 place to another
θei?	very, too
θéidé	dies, is dead
θeillè	too, very much
θêin	100,000
θêinjî zèi	name of a market in Rangoon
θêin thí	The Burma State Lottery
θéi shôundé	dies
θeittò	very much
θéiðéi chájá	definitely, with precision

θeθθádé	is moderate, comfortable; recovers
θìdé	knows
θîmbô	steamer
θîmbôðâ	sailor
θîmbôzei?	steamer dock
θíndé	learns, studies; teaches
θippín	tree
θittá	box
θitté	is new
θittô	forest (timber)
θiθθâ	wood
θiθθí	fruit
θôumma?	12 annas
θôun	3
θôunddun	3,000
θôundé	uses
θôunzáundé	partakes of food (very polite)
θú	he, she, it
θu?	zinc
θúrìyà	name of a newspaper 'The Sun'
θwâ	tooth
θwâdé	goes, went
θwâ kaitté	tooth aches
θwâ néijà lá néijà ín	a road one travels often
θwei	blood
θwèi ...ndé	feels the pulse
θwíndé	puts in
?ú	sir, uncle
?ùdù	season of the year
wâ	bamboo
wádô	forest (of bamboo)
wágûn	cotton
wâindé	surrounds, makes a circle
wâ phâun	bamboo raft
wédé	buys
wêidé	is distant
weθθâ	pork
weθθâhîn	pork curry
we??ú	screw
we??úhlè	screwdriver
wín ládé	enters, comes in
wíŋgà	entrance fee
wûn	belly
wúndau?	sub-divisional officer
wûn kaitté	has dysentery
wûn myautté	rejoices, is elated
wûn shádé	is hungry
wûn θádé	rejoices
wutté	wears, dresses
wutthù	story

yá	100
yó	a cultivated piece of ground (not irrigated)
yàdé	gets, obtains
yáŋgóun	Rangoon
yánðú	enemy
yathâ	car, carriage
yattí	stops, stands, bolts, remains
yáðamâ	farmer
yauccâ	man
yaukkhá	time of arrival
yâundé	sells
yauttí	arrives
yázawu?	criminal case
yázawu? tayâ θajî	judge of criminal court
ye?	24 hr. day
yéi	water
yéibû	canteen, flask
yéi chôudé	bathes, takes a bath
yéi chôugân	bathroom
yéida?	navy
yéidwin	well
yeikkhanê	in the way of catching a glimpse of
yéi ŋattí	is thirsty
yêidé	writes
yéidéin	shallow water
yéi?êi	cold water
yéi kûdé	swims
yéinwêi	warm water
yéi séindé	puts into water to soak, soaks
yéi shwê thâdé	has drawn, painted, sketched
yéi sídé	current is strong, fast
yéi tagûn	waterfall
yeittí	reaps; mows, shaves
yekkân	weaving
yekkânzin	loom
yettí	weaves
yízâ	sweetheart
yóbá cu?	rubber tube
yôgá	disease
yôudayâ	Thai, Siamese
yóun	booth, shed, building for work or business
yôun	court (-house)
yóundé	believes
yóun cídé	believes implicitly
you33mbwê	movie
you? taye?	immediately
yúdé	brings, takes
yúšâ	Russian
yw3	village
ywe?	leaf
ywetthé	canvas, sailcloth

ywetthéyóun tent
ywêidé selects, chooses

zagâ language, word, speech
zagabyan interpreter
zêi market, price
zûn spoon

Index

ʔa-
ʔahmán 19
-ʔáun 15
auxiliary verbs 17
-cà 14, 16
-chín 7
-chîn 19
commands 5, 17
derivation 26, 27, 28, 29
dòu 14
doublings (see derivation) 14
general particles 9
-há 11
-hlù 16
-hmá 5
-hmà 19
-hnáin 7
-kà 5
-kè 4
-khè 16
-kô 10
-kóu 5
-lâ 3
-lai? 16
-lê 3, 9
-lèin 7
-lóu 9, 15
-lòu 10, 15
ma- 4
-mà 9
ma . . . khín 13
ma . . . phê 16
ma . . . phû 4
-mé 3
-mì 19
money 9, 13
-nè 5
negative commands 5
negative questions 4
negative sentences 4
negative statements 4
-nó 16
noun expressions 8, 22
numbers 8, 23
numeral classifiers 11, 25
-ʔôun 16
-pá 7, 20
-palâ 19
-péimè 15
-phê 9
-phòu 9
-phû 4, 7
-pí 4
pîdé 15
-pò 16
questions 2
-sân 16
-sayá 9
seasons 15
secondary verb particles 7
-séi 17
sentence types 13
shí 14
shóudé 23
-sí 11
-tá 14
ta . . . lôun 15
-tâin 23
-táun 23
-té 3
-téi, -twéi 13
-thê 11
-the? 14
time 13
-tò 15, 16
tones 1, 2,
-θá 11, 15
-θâ 23
-θèi 7
verb expressions 8, 21
verb expression modifiers 0
weights and measures 26
-yà 7
-yà?áun 15
-yè 4
-yín 15
-yîn 16
-yínlê 15